



JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET, MONROE, MI 48161

201545

**Exterior Façade Improvements &
Building Addition for:**

**Monroe County Community College
Life Science Building**

**Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161**

May 2017

Monroe County Community College
Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:

Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project Number 201545

Owner

Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161

Contact: Mr. Jack Burns NCARB

Architect

James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC
25 Washington Street
Monroe, Michigan 48161
(734) 241-7933
jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

Set Number: _____

These Documents have been prepared specifically for the
Monroe County Community College
Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for
Copyright © 2017.

INDEX

INVITATION TO BID----- 4
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - AIA DOCUMENT A701 (1997
(edited and revised by MCCCollege Attorney)----- 6
BID FORM ----- 5
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (must be completed & enclosed with Bid)-- 1

CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

AIA DOCUMENT A105 - 2007 STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER
AND CONTRACTOR for a Residential or Small Commercial Project
(edited and revised by MCCCollege Attorney)----- 23
AIA DOCUMENT A105-2007 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS ----- 9

PREVAILING WAGE

INFORMATIONAL SHEET: PREVAILING WAGES ON STATE PROJECTS
SOM_RB_ISSUED SCHEDULE ATTACHMENTS 2017 UPDATED ----- 11
MONROE COUNTY OFFICIAL 2017 PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR STATE
FUNDED PROJECTS ----- 30

FORMS

FORMS ----- 11

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION	SECTION TITLE	PAGES
SERIES 0 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT FORMS		
001000001	SUMMARY OF WORK, ROOFING	3
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	1
002213	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	5
002513	PREBID MEETINGS	2
002600	PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	2
003119	EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION	1
003126	EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION	1
003132	GEOTECHNICAL DATA	1
003143	PERMIT APPLICATION	1
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	4
012100	ALLOWANCES	4
012200	UNIT PRICES	1
012300	ALTERNATES	2
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	8
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	5
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	2
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	8
013516	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES	7
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9
014200	REFERENCES	8
Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:		201545
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building		
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161		

014333.75	ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES	6
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	9
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	5
017300	EXECUTION	8
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	7
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	7
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	5
DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION		
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	5
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	11
033053	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	8
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY		
040110	MASONRY CLEANING	9
040120.63	BRICK MASONRY REPAIR	6
040120.64	BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING	5
042000	UNIT MASONRY	18
042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	18
DIVISION 5 - METALS		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	8
051213	ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	6
052100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING	4
053100	STEEL DECKING	4
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	10
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	11
DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
061600	SHEATHING	3
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
070150.19	PREPARATION FOR REROOFING	3
071900	WATER REPELLENTS	3
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	7
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS	3
072713	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS	5
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	8
074213.04	METAL ROOF PANELS	7
074213.26	ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANELS	6
075500	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING	12
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	13
077233	ROOF HATCHES	4
078446	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS	5
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	9
079500	EXPANSION CONTROL	7
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	10
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES		
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	7
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	5
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	3
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK		
311000	SITE CLEARING	4

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

Section Inv - Invitation to Bid

Project

Exterior Façade Improvements & Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

OWNER Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161

Proposal Summary

General Contract for all Construction

Project to consist of demolition of existing stone façade panels and partial demolition of existing brick piers. Repair and reconstruction of brick piers and installation of light weight metal sun screen façade blending this project with the architectural styles around the Campus. Additionally, construction of a single story, slab on grade 2,451 square foot student collaboration area building addition to the northwest side of the structure. Student collaboration area is to include private and collaborative study areas, flexible study/seating areas and new accessible building entrance.

Site Inspection Is Required Bidders are required by the Instructions to Bidders to visit the site.

Contract Documents

Printed Contract Documents and Bid Package will be made available to General (Prime) Contractors at the Pre-Bid Conference, Wednesday, May 10, 2017 for a charge of \$150.00 a set or at the Office of the Architect, Friday, May 5, 2017. The deposit is refundable in full only if the Contract Documents are returned within ten (10) days after the bid date and are in useable condition as determined by the Architect. Contract Documents will be made available on the Monroe County Community College website at www.monroecc.edu on Friday, May 5, 2017.

Documents will be available for review at the office of the Architect; James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC, 25 Washington Street, Monroe, Michigan 48161, (734) 241-7933.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference

Bidders are required by the Instructions to Bidders to visit site.

A **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference** is scheduled for Wednesday, May 10, 2017 to be held at 10:00 AM at the MCCC La-Z-Boy Center Room 271 to gain a better understanding and extent of the overall project scope. A walk-through of the building is scheduled for that time.

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

General Contractors/Prime Bidders: Attendance at Prebid meeting is **Mandatory**.

Subcontractors: Attendance at Prebid meeting is recommended.

Notice: Bids will only be accepted from General Contractors/Prime Bidders represented on the Prebid Meeting sign-in sheet.

The site is available for inspection 10:00 AM, Wednesday, May 10, 2017 during the Pre-Bid Conference and, by appointment, from May 10th through May 26th Monday through Friday between the hours of 10:00 AM and 3:00 PM. Appointments can be made by calling the office of Jack Burns, Jr., Director of Campus Planning & Facilities, Monroe County Community College (734)384-4249 to schedule an appointment. A sign in sheet will be available at the site.

All questions, in written format, shall be directed to the office of the Architect James S. Jacobs Architects 25 Washington Street Monroe, Michigan 48161. Phone: (734)-241-7933.

Email: woodrowh@jsjacobsarch.com;

cc: jimj@jsjacobsarch.com; valj@jsjacobsarch.com.

Wage Rates The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of mechanics by the bidder, shall be not less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the Work is to be performed and they must reflect the State of Michigan, Monroe County prevailing wage rates and fringe benefits. **Current wage rates are detailed as part of the Contract Documents.**

Bonds

Bid Security Bond; Performance Bond and Payment Bonds

Reference AIA Document A105 - 2007 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project included in the Project Manual.

APPENDIX C: INSURANCE AND BONDS REQUIREMENTS

§C.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BONDS

Bid Security/Bond

The Contractor shall furnish a bid security in the form of a Bid Bond in an amount of 5% of the Contractor's TOTAL bid price of ALL Proposed Bids if the TOTAL bid exceeds \$50,000.00 and shall be enclosed with the bid proposal. No other bid security will be accepted.

Performance Bond & Materials & Payment Bond -

Each successful Bidder/Contractor shall be required to furnish/deliver to Owner's Representative a labor and material payment bond ("Payment Bond") performance bond ("Performance Bond"), each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

including accepted alternates and in accordance with the contract conditions. Premium for bonds shall be included in the base bid.

Certification of Compliance - Iran Economic Sanctions Act-Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012. All bidders shall sign and attach to their bid proposal, the Certificate of Compliance found in the Project Bid Manual Specifications.

TIME OF STARTING WORK:

The Contractor shall commence Work within 10 days after selection by the MCCC Board of Trustees for award of contract. Contractor shall also carry on his operations in such a manner as to cause the least delay in the execution of the Work.

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Limit Work in the existing building to normal business Working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. The following Work MUST be completed prior to the start of classes on Wednesday, August 23, 2017.
 - 1. Demolition activities
 - 2. Reconstruction of brick piers
 - 3. Installation of the Steel Connectors

Hours for the continuation of other Work, after start of semester hours on Wednesday, August 23, 2017, shall be completed so as not to interfere with ongoing classes and student mobility. These times shall be provided by the College at the time of award of contract once the semester hours are known.

These restrictions are generally related to the Work on the façade modifications to the existing building and roof repairs. The addition Work can be completed during normal Working hours taking care to restrict intense noise activity to non-occupied hours.

Bid Proposal, Delivery and Opening

Due Prior to 1:30 PM, local time, Wednesday, May 31, 2017.

- 1.) Bid Proposals delivered prior to 1:30 PM, local time, Wednesday, May 31, 2017 will be received at the MCCC Bookstore, Administration Building, Building A.
- 2.) Bids will be opened at 2:00 PM, local time, Wednesday, May 31, 2017 at the MCCC La-Z-Boy Center Room 271.

Bid Proposals are to be addressed to:

**Jean Ford, Director of Purchasing & Auxiliary Services
Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161**

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

Notice: Bids will only be accepted from General Contractors/Prime Bidders represented on the Prebid Meeting sign-in sheet.

Proposals delivered after the designated time will not be accepted.

Proposals must be submitted in duplicate within a sealed envelope, and on forms provided by the Architect.

Rejection or Withdrawal:

Owner reserves the right to reject any, part of any, or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid. This request for bids implies no obligation on the part of Monroe County Community College. The College reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to make selections, which are in the best interest of the College. Acceptance of proposals is contingent upon budget approval by the Board of Trustees. Proposals may not be withdrawn for ninety (90) days subsequent to opening of the bid.

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

DRAFT AIA® Document A701™ – 1997

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

«Architect's Project # 201545
Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College »
«Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161 »

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

«Monroe County Community College »
«25 Washington Street »
«Monroe, Michigan 48161 »

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

«James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC »
«25 Washington Street »
«Monroe, Michigan 48161 »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids. Substitutions may be considered after the Contract is awarded.

Substitutions may be considered after the Contract is awarded.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

5.3.1.2 Rejection or Withdrawal

This request for bids implies no obligation on the part of Monroe County Community College. The College reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to make selections, which are in the best interest of the College. Acceptance of proposals is contingent on budget approval by the Board of Trustees. Proposals may not be withdrawn for ninety (90) days.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3 SUBMITTALS

§ 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

**ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
§ 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS**

Bonds

Performance Bond and Payment Bonds

Reference AIA Document A105 – 2007 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project included in the Project Manual.

**APPENDIX C: INSURANCE AND BONDS REQUIREMENTS
§C.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BONDS**

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A105-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project as modified for this Project.



Section BF Bid Form - General Contract for Construction

For Receipt Prior to 1:30 PM, local time, Monday, May 31, 2017.

- 1.) Bid Proposals delivered prior to **1:30 PM**, local time, Wednesday, May 31, 2017 will be received at the MCCC College Bookstore, Administration Building, Building A.
- 2.) **Bids will be opened at 2:00 PM**, local time, Wednesday, May 31, 2017 at the MCCC La-Z-Boy Center Room 271.

Bid Proposals are to be addressed to:

**Jean Ford, Director of Purchasing & Auxiliary Services
Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161**

Identified as:

Exterior Façade Improvements & Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

Having read the Specifications and examined the Documents entitled:

Exterior Façade Improvements & Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

And Addenda Numbers _____

Prepared By: James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC
25 Washington Street
Monroe, Michigan 48161

Having inspected the site and the conditions affecting and governing the construction of said project, the undersigned:

Bidder's Company Name: _____

Date: _____ Telephone No: () _____

Email Address: _____ Fax No: _____

Hereby proposes to furnish all permits, labor, materials, tools, equipment, supervision, and service required for the completion of the Work described in the documents for the following sums.

Bidders shall fill in all blanks hereinafter applicable to contract for which bid is being submitted. Write in the sum and figures. In the event of discrepancy, written words shall prevail.

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

PROPOSAL:

General Construction for Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical Systems, Fire Protection Systems and Site Work as described in the Contract Documents for Exterior Façade Improvements & Addition for the Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building. Provide and install as described in the Invitation to Bid and the Contract Documents. Include the cost of the Performance and Payment Bond in this Sum.

For The Sum Of _____
Dollars. \$ _____

The Cost of the Performance and Payment Bond included in the Sum above is _____ Dollars. \$ _____

ALTERNATE #1 - PROVIDE COST FOR MATERIAL, LABOR AND INSTALLATION FOR LIVEROOF "STANDARD" GREEN ROOF SYSTEM, APPROX. 2,150 SF ROOF AREA, MODULE SIZE: 1'x2'x3-1/4" UNIT.

Add to/(Deduct) from the Proposal the Sum of: _____
Dollars \$ _____

ALTERNATE #2 - PROVIDE COST FOR MATERIAL, LABOR AND INSTALLATION FOR ACCENT LIGHTING FOR EXTERIOR METAL PANELS.

Add to/(Deduct) from the Proposal the Sum of: _____
Dollars \$ _____

ALTERNATE #3 - PROVIDE COST FOR MATERIAL, LABOR AND INSTALLATION FOR EXISTING BUILDING REPAIRS - CONTROL JOINTS & MECHANICAL PIT REPAIR, SEE SHEETS A-18 - A-23 FOR SCOPE OF WORK.

Add to/(Deduct) from the Proposal the Sum of: _____
Dollars \$ _____

SUBSTITUTIONS:

Bidder is to bid on the "standards" specified, and to enter on the following, all material which the bidder wishes to have considered for possible substitution.

The following substitutions from the "standards" specified are listed herein for consideration, and if accepted, the contract sum may be adjusted in accordance with the following:

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for: 201545
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

Item	Add	Deduct	No Change
A.			
B.			
C.			
D.			

WAGE RATES:

The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of mechanics by the bidder, shall be not less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the Work is to be performed and they must reflect the State of Michigan, Monroe County prevailing wage rates and fringe benefits.

CONTRACT:

The undersigned agrees that above prices shall hold for ninety (90) days after receipt of proposals, to accept provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders" and to comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.

TIME OF STARTING WORK:

The Contractor shall commence Work within 10 days after selection by the MCCC Board of Trustees for award of contract. Contractor shall also carry on his operations in such a manner as to cause the least delay in the execution of the Work.

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Limit Work in the existing building to normal business Working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. The following Work MUST be completed prior to the start of classes on Wednesday, August 23, 2017.
 - 1. Demolition activities
 - 2. Reconstruction of brick piers
 - 3. Installation of the Steel Connectors

Hours for the continuation of other Work, after start of semester hours on Wednesday, August 23, 2017, shall be completed so as not to interfere with ongoing classes and

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for: 201545
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

student mobility. These times shall be provided by the College at the time of award of contract once the semester hours are known.

These restrictions are generally related to the Work on the façade modifications to the existing building and roof repairs. The addition Work can be completed during normal Working hours taking care to restrict intense noise activity to non-occupied hours.

TIME OF COMPLETION:

The undersigned warrants that "Substantial Completion of the Work" as defined by the Construction Documents, shall be achieved no later than _____ calendar days from the date of award of contract.

WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSAL:

It is understood that this proposal may be withdrawn prior to scheduled opening date or postponement thereof.

Bonds

Bid Security Bond; Performance Bond and Payment Bonds

Reference AIA Document A105 - 2007 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project included in the Project Manual.

APPENDIX C: INSURANCE AND BONDS REQUIREMENTS

§C.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BONDS

Bid Security/Bond

The Contractor shall furnish a bid security in the form of a Bid Bond in an amount of 5% of the Contractor's TOTAL bid price of ALL Proposed Bids if the TOTAL bid exceeds \$50,000.00 and shall be enclosed with the bid proposal. No other bid security will be accepted. The undersigned hereby confirms that a 5% Bid Bond is enclosed.

Performance Bond & Materials & Payment Bond -

Each successful Bidder/Contractor shall be required to furnish/deliver to Owner's Representative a labor and material payment bond ("Payment Bond") performance bond ("Performance Bond"), each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum including accepted alternates and in accordance with the contract conditions. Premium for bonds shall be included in the base bid.

Rejection or Withdrawal:

Owner reserves the right to reject any, part of any or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid. This request for bids implies no obligation on the part of Monroe County Community College. The College reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to make selections, which are in the

Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

201545

best interest of the College. Acceptance of proposals is contingent upon budget approval by the Board of Trustees. Proposals may not be withdrawn for ninety (90) days subsequent to opening of the bid.

Submitted By:

Firm Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____

Signed: _____

Typed Signature

Title

Proposal Form shall be filled out in true duplicates. If bidder is Corporation, indicate State of Incorporation, if Partnership, give full names of partners.

End Section BF - Bid Form

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT
Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012

The undersigned, the owner, or authorized officer of the below-named company (the “Company”), pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in the Monroe County Community College Request for Proposal (the “RFP”), hereby certifies, represents, and warrants that the Company (which includes its officers, directors and employees) is not an “Iran Linked Business” within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the “Act”), and that in the event the Company is awarded a contract by the Monroe County Community College as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Company is not and will not become an “Iran Linked Business” at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

The Company further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or two (2) times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the Monroe County Community College’s investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date that it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

Name of Company _____

Name and Title of Authorized Representative _____

Signature _____

Date _____

DRAFT AIA® Document A105™ – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« Monroe County Community College »
« 1555 S. Raisinville Road »
« Monroe, Michigan 48161 »
« Phone: (734) 2427300 »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«201545 Monroe County Community College - Exterior Facade Improvements & Addition for the Life Science Building »
«Project to consist of demolition of existing stone façade panels and partial demolition of existing brick piers. Repair and reconstruction of brick piers and installation of light weight metal sun screen façade blending this project with the architectural styles around the Campus. Additionally, construction of a single story, slab on grade 2,451square foot student collaboration area building addition to the northwest side of the structure. Student collaboration area is to include private and collaborative study areas, flexible study/seating areas and new accessible building entrance. »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)«James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC »
«25 Washington Street »
«Monroe, Michigan 48161 »
«Phone: (734) 241-7933 »
« Email: jimj@jsjacobsarch.com »

Owner's Representative
Jack Burns Jr. NCARB
Director of Campus Planning & Facilities
Phone: (734) 384-4249

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

State or local law may impose requirements on contracts for home improvements. If this document will be used for Work on the Owner's residence, the Owner should consult local authorities or an attorney to verify requirements applicable to this Agreement.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE
- 3 CONTRACT SUM
- 4 PAYMENT
- 5 INSURANCE
- 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 7 OWNER
- 8 CONTRACTOR
- 9 ARCHITECT
- 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 11 TIME
- 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 14 CORRECTION OF WORK
- 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS



ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contractor shall complete the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Project or reasonably inferable by a reasonably prudent Contractor from the Contract Documents as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of

- .1 this Agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor;
- .2 the drawings and specifications prepared by the Architect, dated « » , and enumerated as follows:

Drawings:

Number	Title	Date

Specifications:

Section	Title	Pages

- .3 addenda prepared by the Architect as follows:

Number	Date	Pages

- .4 written orders for changes in the Work issued after execution of this Agreement; and

- .5 other documents, if any, identified as follows:
 « Appendix A: Contractor Guarantee
 Appendix B: Subcontractor Guarantee?
 Appendix C: Insurance and Bond Requirements
 »

ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The number of calendar days available to the Contractor to substantially complete the Work is the Contract Time. The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless otherwise indicated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner to the Contractor in writing, which shall be issued no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date of commencement. The Contractor shall substantially complete the Work, no later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement, subject to adjustment as provided in Article 10 and Article 11.
(Owner shall insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement.)

« »

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 Subject to additions and deductions in accordance with Article 10, the Contract Sum is:

« » (\$ « »)

§ 3.2 For purposes of payment, the Contract Sum includes the following values related to portions of the Work:
(Itemize the Contract Sum among the major portions of the Work.)

Portion of Work	Value

§ 3.3 Unit prices, if any, are set forth in the "Schedule of Unit Prices" attached hereto and made a part hereof as Exhibit [redacted]. Such unit prices are considered complete and include (i) all materials, equipment, labor, delivery, installation, overhead, and profit and (ii) any other costs or expenses in connection with, or incidental to, the performance of that portion of the Work to which such unit prices apply:
(Identify and state the unit price; state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 3.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any, are as follows:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Price

§ 3.5 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and may be accepted by the Owner in writing; provided, however, that the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with no less than fourteen (14) days' prior written notice of the date upon which any of the alternates set forth in this Paragraph 3.5 must be accepted by the Owner in order for the Contractor to perform the Work covered by such alternates for the price set forth in this Paragraph 3.5 and without any adjustment to a milestone date or in the Contract Time. Contractor shall not install the work and/or furnish the materials described in the Alternates without Owner's written acceptance.

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

« »

§ 3.6 The Contract Sum shall include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENT

§ 4.1 Based on Contractor's Applications for Payment certified by the Architect, the Owner shall pay the Contractor, in accordance with Article 12, as follows:

(Insert below timing for payments and provisions for withholding retainage, if any.)

«« In addition to other required items, each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and in compliance with applicable statutes of the State of Michigan:

(i) As a condition precedent to progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a current Sworn Statement from the Contractor setting forth all Subcontractors and any material suppliers with whom the Contractor has subcontracted, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor or material supplier in the application for payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment, together with a current, duly executed waiver of lien form (akin to a Conditional Waiver of Lien under the Michigan Construction Lien Act) from the Contractor establishing receipt of payment or satisfaction of the payment requested by the Contractor in the current Application for Payment.

(ii) Within ten (10) days of Contractor's receipt of payment from Owner of contract funds responding to an Application for Payment, Contractor shall furnish Owner duly executed so-called "after-the-fact" waivers of payment bond claims (akin to Unconditional Waivers of Lien under the Michigan Construction Lien Act) from all Subcontractors, material suppliers and, where appropriate, lower-tier subcontractors, establishing receipt of payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested on behalf of such entities and disbursed following Owner's payment of the contract funds to Contractor, Receipt of these Unconditional Waivers is a condition precedent to Owner's obligation to pay subsequent Applications for Payment.

(iii) Commencing with the second (2nd) Application for Payment, and as a condition precedent to Owner's obligation to pay, Contractor shall include with its current Application for Payment, sworn statements from all Subcontractors, material suppliers, and, where appropriate, lower-tier subcontractors, covering all amounts described in the clause (ii) of Subparagraph 4.1.

(iv) Such other information, documentation, and materials as the Owner or the Architect may require.

§ 4.1.1 Retainage: Payments to Contractor shall be subject to retention of ten percent (10%) of the dollar value of the Contractor's work in place until fifty percent (50%) of the Contractor's work is in place; and after the Contractor's work is fifty percent (50%) in place, the Owner shall not withhold additional retainage unless the Owner determines that the Contractor is not making satisfactory progress, or for other specific cause relating to the Contractor's performance under this Contract. If the Owner so determines, the Owner may continue withholding retainage up to ten percent (10%) of the dollar value of fifty percent (50%) of the Contractor's work in place.

»

§ 4.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate equivalent to the rate applicable to judgments as set forth in Michigan's Revised Judicature Act .

§ 4.3 TRUST FUND Any funds that Contractor receives from the Owner as payment for services or Work performed by a Subcontractor, or Supplier shall constitute assets of a trust, which trust funds shall be used for the exclusive benefit of the Subcontractor, or Supplier for the purpose of discharging Contractor's financial obligations on account of labor, services, materials or equipment furnished to the Project by the Subcontractor, or Supplier, provided that such labor, services, materials or equipment were performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, were included in an Application for Payment to Owner, and were paid by the Owner to Contractor. Contractor shall be the trustee of the trust and shall be required to deal with the trust assets for the benefit of the Subcontractor, or Supplier. Contractor shall not be a beneficiary of the trust. Nothing herein shall be construed as intent to require that Contractor maintain trust funds in separate bank accounts, specifically designate any third party as a beneficiary of the trust created herein, or otherwise give rise to any cause of action against the Owner by any third party beneficiary of the trust created herein.

ARTICLE 5 INSURANCE

§ 5.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall provide Contractor's general liability as specified in Appendix C. Insurance and Bond Requirements. The Contractor may request alternative insurance coverage, if the scope of the project so warrants. The Owner is under no obligation to grant the request. If the request is granted, the specific alternative coverage must be specified in a written modification in accordance with Article 10.

§ 5.2 The Owner shall provide property insurance to cover the value of the Owner's property, including any Work provided under this Agreement. The Contractor is entitled to receive an increase in the Contract Sum equal to the insurance proceeds related to a loss for damage to the Work covered by the Owner's property insurance provided Contractor is not the cause of the loss.

§ 5.3 The Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to its general liability insurance policy to cover the Contractor's obligations under Section 8.12.

§ 5.4 Each party shall provide certificates of insurance showing their respective coverages prior to commencement of the Work.

§ 5.5 Unless specifically precluded by the Owner's property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees, each of the other; and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants and any of their agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Work.

ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 6.1 THE CONTRACT

The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind 1) between the Architect and Contractor, (2) between the Architect and Owner, (3) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor except, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. However, the Owner is an express intended third-party beneficiary of any subcontract. Each of the Contractor's subcontracts shall provide that the Owner is an intended third party beneficiary of the subcontract.

The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written modification in accordance with Article 10. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration of or addition to the work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2 THE WORK
The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

§ 6.2.1 KNOWLEDGE

The terms "knowledge," "recognized," and "discover," their respective derivatives, and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or reasonably should know), recognizes (or reasonably should recognize), and discovers (or reasonably should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a Contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, or reasonably expected of a Contractor providing services in connection with a project of the nature of the Project.

§ 6.3 INTENT

The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

§ 6.4 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF ARCHITECT'S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS

Documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service for use solely with respect to this Project. The Architect shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the instruments of service solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. The instruments of service may not be used for other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work or make any other similar use beyond those reasonably necessary for the Work on the Project without the specific written consent of the Architect.

ARTICLE 7 OWNER

§ 7.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 7.1.1 If requested by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 7.1.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall obtain and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges.

§ 7.2 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work until the correction is made.

§ 7.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies, correct such deficiencies. In such case, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted to deduct the cost of correction from payments due the Contractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner's failure to deliver such notice does not waive the Owner's rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.

§ 7.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 7.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project.

§ 7.4.2 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Owner's own forces and separate contractors employed by the Owner.

§ 7.4.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

§ 7.5 EXTENT OF OWNER'S RIGHTS

§ 7.5.1 The rights stated in this Article 8 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

§ 7.5.2 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACTOR

§ 8.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 8.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner. Before commencing activities, the Contractor shall (1) take field measurements and verify field conditions; (2) carefully compare this and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents; and (3) promptly report errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered to the Architect.

§ 8.1.3 The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical conditions or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site, apart from (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract, both types of Differing Site Conditions which the Owner retains the risk, as more fully described in § 10.3.4 below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work, and for compliance with the Owner's safety-related requirements and programs, if any. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to have complied with the requirements of this Article 8.

§ 8.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work.

§ 8.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of subcontractors or suppliers for each portion of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect have made a timely and reasonable objection.

§ 8.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 8.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 8.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that: (1) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes that are legally required when the Contract is executed.

§ 8.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

§ 8.7.1 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any known inconsistencies in the Contract Documents with such governmental laws, rules and regulations.

§ 8.8 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall promptly review, approve in writing and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 8.9 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, the Contract Documents and the Owner.

§ 8.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 8.11 CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of debris and trash related to the Work. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove its tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus material; and shall properly dispose of waste materials.

§ 8.12 INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT

§ 9.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

The Owner may retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in Michigan. When the Owner has engaged an Architect, this Section shall be applicable to the duties and responsibilities of that entity. If the Owner has not engaged an Architect for this Project, it shall so advise the Contractor. In the event there is no Architect for this Project, then, all references to the "Architect" in this Agreement shall be understood to mean the Owner's Representative identified on the first page of this Agreement. The parties acknowledge and agree that the Owner's Representative is not practicing architecture in this situation, but merely acting as a contract administrator.

§ 9.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the Work.

§ 9.3 The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Based on the Architect's observations and evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor.

§ 9.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6 The Architect will promptly review and approve or take appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.7 The Architect will promptly interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request from either the Owner or Contractor.

§ 9.8 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 9.9 The Architect's duties, responsibilities and limits of authority as described in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 10.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly in writing. If the Owner and Contractor can not agree to a change in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall pay the Contractor its actual cost plus reasonable overhead and profit.

§ 10.2 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such orders shall be in writing and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such orders promptly.

§ 10.3.4 Differing Site Conditions. This Contract is subject to and shall be construed to be consistent with the terms and conditions of Public Act 57, 1998, MCL 125.1592.

§ 10.3.4.1 I if the Contractor discovers one or both of the following physical conditions of the surface or subsurface at the improvement site, before disturbing the physical condition, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner of the physical condition in writing:

- (i) A subsurface or a latent physical condition at the site is differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents; or
- (ii) An unknown physical condition at the site is of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract

§ 10.3.4.2 If the Owner receives a notice under subdivision .1 above, the Owner shall promptly investigate the physical condition.

§ 10.3.4.3 If the Owner determines that the physical conditions do materially differ and will cause an increase or decrease in costs or additional time needed to perform the contract, the Owner's determination shall be made in writing and an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

§ 10.3.4.4 The contractor cannot make a claim for additional costs or time because of a physical condition unless the contractor has complied with the notice requirements of subdivision .1 above. The Owner may extend the time required for notice under subdivision .1 above.

§ 10.3.4.5 The contractor shall not make a claim for an adjustment of either the Contract Sum or Time under this provision after the contractor has received the final payment under the contract.

ARTICLE 11 TIME

§ 11.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

§ 11.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment - to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and if the performance of the Work was not, or would

not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension in the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (i) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (ii) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay or reasonable likelihood that a delay will occur, and (iii) is of a duration not less than one (1) day.

§ 11.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 11.2, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (i) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work, (ii) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (iii) loss of productivity, (iv) *force majeure* events or (v) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 11.3 as "Delays") regardless of foreseeability, unless the Owner causes a Delay by actively interfering with the Contractor's performance of the Work, and the Contractor furnishes the Owner with notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages, in connection with any Delay, including, without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its contractual rights or remedies shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 12.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum stated in the Agreement, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 12.2.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the values stated in the Agreement. Such Application shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may reasonably require. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 12.2.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

§ 12.3 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part.

§ 12.4 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 12.4.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor and supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 12.4.2.1 Notwithstanding anything in Subparagraph 12.4.2 to the contrary, the Owner may elect, in its sole discretion and with notice to Contractor, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and any Subcontractor for whom the Contractor requests payment. The Contractor and such Subcontractor shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint payment be construed to create any (i) contract between the Owner and a Subcontractor of any tier, (ii) obligations from the Owner to such Subcontractor, or (iii) rights in such Subcontractor against the Owner.

§ 12.4.3 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have responsibility for payments to a subcontractor or supplier.

§ 12.4.4 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.5.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without any material interferences arising from the completion or correction of incomplete or defective Work, and a certificate of temporary occupancy has been issued.

§ 12.5.2 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work is substantially complete the Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish the responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 12.6 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 12.6.1 Upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will inspect the Work. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment.

§ 12.6.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect releases and waivers of liens, against the payment bond and data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract. All warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application for Payment. The Architect will not issue the final Certificate for Payment until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner. The Owner's receipt of the warranties and guarantees are an express condition precedent to Final Payment..

§ 12.6.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 12.6.4 In conjunction with the Owner, to the extent applicable to the Work, the Contractor shall direct the check-out of utilities, operational systems and equipment for readiness and assist in their initial start-up testing. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor in terms of scheduling of the start-up of major systems, at a time reasonable consistent with the Substantial Completion of the Work to the extent practicable.

ARTICLE 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs, including all those required by law in connection with performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to employees on the Work, the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, or by anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

§ 13.1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 13.1.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site previously undisclosed material that Contractor reasonably believes to be radioactive, hazardous, polluted, toxic, or contaminated substances and materials which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization to proceed from the Owner if in fact the material is radioactive, hazardous, polluted, toxic, or contaminated, substances and materials and has not been remediated so as to allow work to continue safely.

The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of radioactive, hazardous, polluted, toxic, or contaminated substances and materials), or when it has been remediated so as to allow work to continue safely upon written authorization to proceed by of the Owner. Nothing herein shall relieve Contractor and its affiliates, consultants, agents, subcontractors and suppliers of any tier, and any and all employees, officers, directors of any of the foregoing from any obligations imposed on “employees” pursuant to any law related to worker safety, including but not limited to the federal and Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (“OSHA”).

§ 13.1.2 The Owner may, by Change Order, equitably adjust the Contract Sum in the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable additional costs demonstratively caused by a stoppage in Work under Paragraph 13.1.1, and/or may equitably adjust the Contract Time to the extent a delay or disruption was to Work on the critical path.

§ 13.1.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor’s fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 13.1.4 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 13.1.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner’s fault or negligence.

§ 13.1.5 Consistent with the foregoing provisions of Subparagraph 13.1 and its subparts and to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect’s consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys’ fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area, if in fact, the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 13.1.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 13.1.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 13.2 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

§ 13.2.1 Under the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act and related laws and regulations, employers must develop a written hazardous communication program for employees, make available data supplied by manufacturers of chemicals used in the work place, label all materials that qualify as hazardous chemicals and conduct chemical awareness training for employees.

1. Owner and Contractor shall advise the other beforehand of potentially hazardous situation and all chemicals to which employees may be exposed in the performance of this Contract. If during the performance of this Contract either one becomes aware of the presence of additional hazardous situations or chemicals, each shall notify the other’s designated safety representative and take whatever steps are necessary, with the other to eliminate, terminate, abate or rectify the condition to protect people and their property from the hazard.
2. Owner and Contractor agree to provide each other Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all chemicals referenced in Subparagraph .1 above using the Owner’s form and related instructions. Prior to bringing chemical materials on to the Owner’s premises, the Contractor shall submit fully completed MSDS’s to the Owner. The Owner’s Hazardous Material committee shall timely review the MSDS data and determine how the chemical will be used in each work area. If the chemical is not approved for use, the Contractor agrees to provide an acceptable substitute material without delaying the agreed completion time of construction.
3. Appropriate warning labels, tags or marks must be attached to or be a part of each container of all chemicals.
4. The Owner, Contractor and its Subcontractors as employers shall provide appropriate training to their own employees. Safe Use Instruction sheets for all chemicals shall be available for employees to review when requested.

- .5 All containers of chemical materials used by the Contractor, including spent materials and unused material, must be removed by the Contractor from the Owner's premises. It is the contractor's responsibility to transport remaining containers or materials in a manner required by all applicable, local, state and federal regulations as they apply.

§ 13.2.2 Appropriate special insurance satisfactory to the Owner must be determined beforehand for (1) the removal activities, (2) transporter, and (3) disposal sites.

§ 13.2.3 The Contractor's removal, transportation, and disposal activities may be audited by the Owner to determine that the Owner is satisfied with the Contractor's action. Contractor acknowledges that such audit does not, in any way, modify, alter, or waive Contractor's duties or obligations under this Contract or under applicable law.

ARTICLE 14 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 14.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including the costs of uncovering, replacement and additional testing.

§ 14.2 In addition to the Contractor's other obligations including warranties under the Contract, the Contractor shall, for a period of one year after Substantial Completion, correct work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 7.3.

ARTICLE 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 15.1 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

§ 15.2 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 15.2.1 At the appropriate times, the Contractor shall arrange and bear cost of tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 15.2.2 If the Architect requires additional testing, the Contractor shall perform those tests.

§ 15.2.3 The Owner shall bear cost of tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after the Contract is executed.

§ 15.3 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Michigan.

ARTICLE 16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 16.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

If the Architect fails to certify payment as provided in Section 12.3 for a period of 60 days through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to make payment as provided in Section 12.4.1 for a period of 60 days, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination. In no event is Contractor entitled to overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

§ 16.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 16.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 materially refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the subcontractors;
- .3 materially disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- .4 is otherwise guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 16.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice for notice as required by terms of the performance bond, terminate employment of the Contractor and may

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials thereon owned by the Contractor, and
- .2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

§ 16.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 16.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 16.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 16.3 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and out of pocket costs incurred by reason of such termination but in no event shall Contractor be entitled to overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 17 ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

(Insert any other terms or conditions below.)

«17.1 NEGOTIATION

Claims, disputes or matters in question between the parties to this Agreement arising out of or relating to this Agreement or breach thereof ("Claim(s)") shall initially attempt to resolve the Claims under this negotiation process. Either party may initiate negotiations by writing a certified or registered letter to the other party setting forth the particulars of the dispute or claims, the term(s) of the contract that are involved and a suggested resolution of the problem. The recipient of the letter shall respond within ten days to the proposed solution. The recipient shall either agree to the proposed solution or propose his own resolution. If correspondence does not resolve the dispute or claims, the authors of the letters or their representatives shall meet on at least one occasion and attempt to resolve the matter. The meeting should be at a time and place mutually agreeable.

§ 17.2 MEDIATION

If a dispute or claim arises out of or relates to this contract, or its breach, and if the dispute or claim cannot be settled through negotiation, the parties then agree to try in good faith to settle the dispute by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its current Construction Industry Arbitration Rules, or its most applicable rules, before resorting to arbitration. Any party or parties to a dispute or claim may initiate mediation, at any time, by filing with the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") a Submission to Mediation or a written request for mediation pursuant to these rules, together with the appropriate filing fee.

The mediation process is to be considered settlement negotiation for the purpose of all state and federal rules protecting disclosures made during such conferences from later discovery or use in evidence. The parties understand that the provisions of Michigan Rules of Evidence 408 or Federal Rules of Evidence 408 shall apply to any mediation conducted, and to anything communicated, exchanged, said, done or occurring in the course of mediation, including any private caucus or discussions between the mediator and any party or counsel before or after any joint mediation session.

§ 17.3 ARBITRATION

If a dispute arises from or relates to this contract or its breach, and if the matter cannot be settled through direct discussions, or through an amicable mediation, then any unresolved dispute arising from or relating to this contract or its breach shall be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association under its current Construction Industry Arbitration Rules, or its most applicable rules, and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 17.3.1 FORUM

In the event that either mediation or arbitration is necessary, the forum for the mediation and the arbitration shall be the Regional Office of the American Arbitration Association in Southfield, Michigan.

§ 17.3.2 GOVERNING LAW AND RULES

This contract shall be governed by the laws of the state of Michigan.

§ 17.3.3 ARBITRATOR'S POWERS

The arbitrator shall have full power to make such orders, rules and regulations as he shall deem just and expedient in respect to any procedure or matter involved in this arbitration.

If there is one arbitrator, his decision shall be binding; if there are three, the decision of any two shall be binding.

The arbitrator shall have the authority and power to request the production of any books or records in the possession or control of either of the parties, and to order that either party shall have access to and be permitted to inspect and to make copies. If either party refuses or neglects to furnish the arbitrator with any papers or information requested by the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall be empowered to make an *ex parte* award against such party.

The arbitrator may grant any remedy or relief the arbitrator deems just and equitable and/or within the scope of the agreement of the parties, including, but not limited to, interim awards, provisional remedies, injunctive relief, or specific performance.

§ 17.3.4 CONSOLIDATION

Arbitration proceedings under this agreement may be consolidated with arbitration proceedings pending between other parties if the arbitration proceedings arise from the same transaction or relate to the same subject matter. Consolidation will be by an order of the arbitrator in any of the pending cases or, if the arbitrator fails to make such an order, the parties may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for such an order.

§ 17.3.5 TIME LIMIT FOR AWARD

The award shall be made promptly by the arbitrator and, unless otherwise agreed by the parties or specified by law, no later than thirty days from the date of closing the hearing.

§ 17.3.6 FORM OF AWARD

The award shall be in writing and shall be signed by a majority of the arbitrator. It shall be executed in the manner required by law. The arbitrator need not render a reasoned award, unless the arbitrator determines that a reasoned award is appropriate.

§ 17.4 ATTORNEY'S FEES AND EXPENSES

The arbitrator shall award to the prevailing party all of its costs and fees. "Costs and fees" mean all reasonable pre-award expenses of the arbitration, including the arbitrator's fees, administrative fees, travel expenses, out-of-pocket expenses such as copying and telephone, court costs, witness fees and attorney's fees. "Prevailing" is defined as a party who recovers no less than fifty percent (50%) of the damages it claimed should be awarded by the arbitrator(s) during the proceedings, or if a party is defending a claim and not seeking damages then the arbitrator determines the defense prevails.

In the event it becomes necessary for either party to employ an attorney in the arbitration proceedings, or to enforce an award made by the arbitrator or a judgment based on such award, the other party agrees to pay reasonable attorney's fees and costs incurred, in addition to any other amount due under this agreement.

§ 17.5 FINALITY OF AWARD

The award of the arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties without appeal or review except as permitted by the arbitration laws of the state of Michigan. Any party may apply to any court of general jurisdiction for entry and enforcement of judgment based on the award.

»

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.
(If required by law, insert cancellation period, disclosures or other warning statements above the signatures.)

« »

OWNER (Signature)

« »

«Monroe County Community College »
«1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, MI 48161 »

(Printed name, title and address)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »« »

« »

(Printed name, title and address)

LICENSE NO.:

JURISDICTION:



CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

MONROE COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE (10/10) Appendix A

Date: _____

To All Whom It May Concern: _____ of the City / Town of _____

_____, County of _____

and the State of _____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is of _____

(hereinafter called the Contractor); and, being duly authorized, makes this statement and guarantee on its behalf; that the Contractor, in completing the performance of a certain contract dated _____

with Monroe County Community College (hereinafter called the Owner) for _____

(the Work) specified as Job No _____, furnished labor or materials or both,

supervision of construction or alterations and / or otherwise, in connection with the site development, remediation

and / or the erection and construction of a certain building or buildings, structures and installations, situated on the

Following property, _____ In the City / Town of _____

Monroe _____, County of Monroe _____, and State of _____

Michigan _____; that for a valuable consideration paid to the Contractor therefor, receipt

whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, the Contractor does hereby guarantee to the Owner that all labor

and materials or both and all work performed is in accordance with the requirements of said Contract and all

authorized Supplements thereto; that should any defect develop during the guarantee periods for certain trades or

work, as stated herein, due to improper materials, workmanship or arrangements; the same will, upon written notice

from the Owner, promptly be made good by the Contractor without expense to the Owner, and that any other work

affected in correcting such defects will also be made good by the Contractor without expense to the Owner.

Trade or Work:

Guarantee From:

Guarantee To:

Contractor:

By: _____

Name: _____

Print or Type

SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

MONROE COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE (10/10) Appendix B

To All Whom It May Concern: _____ of the City / Town of _____, County of _____ and the State of _____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is _____ of _____ (hereinafter called the Subcontractor); and, being duly authorized, makes this statement and guarantee on its behalf; that the Subcontractor, in completing the performance of a certain contract agreement with _____ (hereinafter called the Contractor) for _____ (the Work) required by the Drawings and Specifications (Job No) _____, furnished labor or materials or both, supervision of construction or alterations and / or otherwise, in connection with the site development, remediation and / or the erection and construction of a certain building or buildings, structures and installations, situated on the following property: _____ in the City / Town of Monroe, County of Monroe, and State of Michigan; that, for a valuable consideration paid to the Subcontractor there for, receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, the Subcontractor does hereby guarantee to the Owner and to the Contractor that all labor and materials or both and all work performed is in accordance with the requirements of said Drawings and Specifications and all authorized alterations and additions thereto; that should any defect develop during the guarantee periods for certain trades or work, as stated herein, due to improper materials, workmanship or arrangements; the same will, upon written notice from the Owner or the Contractor, promptly be made good by the Contractor without expense to the Owner, and that any other work affected in correcting such defects will also be made good by the Contractor without expense to the Owner.

Trade or Work:

Guarantee From:

Guarantee To:

Contractor:

By:

Name:

Print or Type

APPENDIX C: INSURANCE AND BONDS REQUIREMENTS

§C.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BONDS

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds as follows:

Type	Penal Sum
Payment and Performance Bonds	Each in the amount of 100% of the value of the Contract Sum

§C.1.1 Performance and Payment Bonds. Within fourteen (14) Days after executing this Contract, Contractor shall deliver to Owner's Representative a good and sufficient labor and material payment bond ("Payment Bond") and a good and sufficient performance bond ("Performance Bond"), each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum.

§C.1.2 Changes. The penal amounts of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond shall be increased on account of Change Orders and Unilateral Change Orders increasing the Contract Sum. If requested by Owner's Representative, Contractor shall deliver to Owner evidence of the increases of such penal amounts.

§C.1.3 Replacement. Should any bond required hereunder or any Surety on such bond become or be determined by Owner to be insufficient, it shall be replaced within ten (10) Days by a bond that fully complies with the requirements of this Section C1.

§C.1.4 Duration. The Payment Bond shall remain in effect until Acceptance of the Work and all Claims of Contractor and the Subcontractors and Subconsultants, of any tier, have been fully and finally resolved. The Performance Bond shall remain in effect and assure faithful performance of all Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, maintenance and warranty obligations following Final Completion.

§C.1.5 Condition of Payment. No payments to Contractor for Work performed shall be made or due until there has been full compliance with the requirements of this §C.1.

§C.1.6 Surety Rating. Any Surety company issuing the Payment Bond or Performance Bond shall be, at all times while such bonds are in effect, listed in the latest published United States Treasury Department list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" and have a current A.M. Best rating of A VIII or better. The penal sum of such bonds shall not exceed the company's limitations as stated therein. A surety company shall be licensed in the State in which it provides bonds and in the State of Michigan.

§C.1.7 Premiums. The premiums for the Performance Bond and Payment Bonds are included in the Contract Sum and shall be reimbursed as a Cost of the Work.

§C.1.8 Oblige. A Performance Bond shall name Owner as obligee. All performance bonds, if any, purchased by Subcontractors shall name Owner as a dual obligee with Contractor.

§C.1.9 No Exoneration. The Performance Bond and Payment Bond shall contain provisions to the effect that Change Orders, Unilateral Change Orders, Field Orders, Modifications, Changes and Contract Adjustments shall in no way release or exonerate Contractor or its Surety from their obligations and that notice thereof is waived by the Surety.

§C.1.10 Communications. Owner and Owner's Representative shall have the right to communicate with Surety with respect to matters that are related to performance of the Work. Contractor shall be provided with a copy of all such communications that are in writing. Such communications shall not create or be interpreted as creating any contractual obligation of Owner to Surety.

§C.1.11 No Limitation. The requirements of this §C.1 pertaining to the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond shall be without limitation to any other obligations Contractor may have under Applicable Laws to provide bonding

for the benefit of, and to assure payment to the Subcontractors performing the Work for, the Project.

§C.1.12 Subcontractor Bonds. Each performance bond, if any, furnished by a first-tier Subcontractor shall include a provision whereby the Surety consents to the contingent assignment of Contractor's rights under such bond to Owner.

§C.2 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall obtain and maintain the insurance listed in and as described in this §C.2 below.

§C.2.1 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

§C.2.2 EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Contractor shall purchase and maintain Employer's Liability Insurance covering bodily injury (including death) by accident or disease to any employee that arises out of the employee's employment by Contractor. The Employer's Liability Insurance required of Contractor hereunder may be obtained by Contractor as a separate policy of insurance or as an additional coverage under the Workers' Compensation Insurance required to be obtained and maintained by Contractor hereunder. The limits of liability required hereunder shall be as set forth in §C.2.3.6.

§C.2.3 LIABILITY AND PROPERTY INSURANCE

§C.2.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain Commercial General Liability and Property Insurance as set forth below:

§C.2.3.2 Commercial General and Umbrella Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability (CGL) and, if necessary, commercial umbrella insurance with a total limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this Project. CGL insurance shall be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 12 07 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall cover liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract). "Monroe County Community College District, its elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, students and volunteers" shall be included as an insured under the CGL, using ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 or a substitute providing equivalent coverage, and under the commercial umbrella, if any. This insurance shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to Owner. The status of Owner, as an insured under a CGL obtained in compliance with this paragraph A.2.3.2 of this agreement shall not restrict coverage under such CGL with respect to the escape of release of pollutants at or from a site owned or occupied by or rented or loaned to Owner. There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse, underground property damage, employment-related practices, or damage to the named insured's work.

§C.2.3.3 Continuing Completed Operations Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability (CGL) and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance, both applicable to liability arising out of the Contractor's completed operations, with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence for at least 3 years following substantial completion of the work. Continuing CGL insurance shall be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 12 07 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall, at minimum, cover liability arising from products-completed operations and liability assumed under an insured contract. Continuing CGL insurance shall have a products-completed operations aggregate of at least two times its each occurrence limit. Continuing commercial umbrella coverage, if any, shall include liability coverage for damage to the insured's completed work equivalent to that provided under ISO form CG 00 01. "Monroe County Community College District, its elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, students and volunteers" shall be included as an insured during the Completed Operations coverage period.

§ C.2.3.3.1 Limited Professional Liability Exclusion. The Contractor shall obtain, and include with its Commercial

Liability Policy for this Project, ISO form **CG 22 79**, *Exclusion – Contractors – Professional Liability*, and CGL Exclusion ISO form **CG 22 80**, *Limited Exclusion – Contractors – Professional Liability* such that any professional services the Contractor performs or that is performed on its behalf, as part of the performance of its work and in connection with the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures employed by the Contractor on this project, are not excluded from coverage under its Commercial General Liability policy.

§C.2.3.4 Business Auto and Umbrella Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain business auto liability and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each accident. Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and nonowned autos). Business auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20, or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in ISO form CA 00 01.

§C.2.3.5 Waiver of Subrogation. The Contractor waives all rights against “Monroe County Community College District, its elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, students and volunteers” for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the commercial general liability, business auto liability or under any applicable auto physical damage coverage, or commercial umbrella liability insurance obtained/maintained by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement.

§C.2.3.6 Workers Compensation Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain workers compensation and employers liability insurance. The commercial umbrella and/or employers liability limits shall not be less than \$5,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident or \$5,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease.

§C.2.3.7 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain in force for the full period of this contract insurance covering losses caused by pollution incidents that arise from the operations of the Contractor described under the scope of services of this contract. Insurance shall apply to bodily injury; property damage, including loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured; cleanup costs; and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. The policy of insurance affording these required coverages shall be written in an amount of at least \$5,000,000 per claim, with an annual aggregate of at least \$10,000,000. The policy of insurance shall include as an insured “Monroe County Community College District, its elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, students and volunteers”. If coverage is written on a claims-made basis, The Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy precedes the effective date of this contract; and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of 3 years beginning from the time that work under the contract is completed. If the scope of services as defined in this contract includes the disposal of any hazardous or nonhazardous materials from the job site, The Contractor must furnish to the Owner evidence of pollution liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting waste under this contract. Coverage certified to the Owner under this paragraph must be maintained in minimum amounts of \$5,000,000 per loss, with an annual aggregate of at least \$10,000,000

§C.2.3.8 Should the Contractor engage the services of an architect, structural, mechanical, electrical, civil and other professional engineer, landscape architect, and other design consultant (“design consultants”), the Contractor shall require each of its design consultants with whom it contracts on this Project to maintain professional liability insurance with a \$5,000,000 per claim coverage limit and a \$5,000,000 aggregated coverage limit. The professional liability insurance may be written on a claims-made basis with a retroactive date on no later than the date that the architect, engineer, or consultant first performed services in regard to the Project.

§C.2.3.9 Valuable Papers. The Contractor will purchase valuable papers and records coverage for plans, specifications, drawings, reports, maps, books, blueprints, and other printed and electronic documents on an all-risk basis in an amount sufficient to cover the cost of research, re-creation or reconstruction of valuable papers or records related to this Project.

§C.2.3.10 No Representation of Coverage Adequacy. By requiring insurance herein, Owner does not represent that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect the Contractor or its subcontractors, and such coverage and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on the Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in this contract.

§C.2.4 INSURER QUALIFICATIONS

§C.2.4.1 The insurance required of the Contractor hereunder shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents, including §C.2.3 and all of its subparts, or required by law, whichever is greater. In the event of any loss or damage covered by a policy of insurance required to be obtained and maintained by the Contractor hereunder, the Contractor shall be solely and exclusively responsible for the payment of the deductible, if any, under such policy of insurance, without adjustment to the Contract Price on account thereof.

§C.2.4.2 Qualification of Insurers. In order to determine the financial strength and reputation of insurance carriers, all companies providing policies of insurance required hereunder shall be licensed or approved by the Insurance Bureau of the State of Michigan, and shall have a financial rating no lower than VIII and a policyholder's insurance rating no lower than A by A.M. Best Key Rating Guide, current edition. Companies holding a rating of less than A, VIII will be acceptable only upon written consent of the Owner.

§C.2.5 EVIDENCE OF INSURANCE; SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

§C.2.5.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each certified coverage, Contractor shall deliver to the Owner Certificates of Insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, evidencing the insurance coverage required by the Contract Documents. Failure or refusal of the Contractor to do so may be deemed by the Owner to be a default of a material obligation of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, and thereupon the Owner may proceed to exercise any right or remedy provided for under the Contract Documents or at law. The Certificates of Insurance and the insurance policies required by the Contract Documents shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under such policies shall not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. The words "endeavor to" and "but failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the company, its agents or representatives" shall be deleted from the certificate form's cancellation provision. Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, of prohibiting the Contractor or any Subcontractor from entering the project site until such certificates or other evidence that insurance has been placed in complete compliance with these requirements is received and approved by Owner. Failure to maintain the required insurance may result in termination of this contract at Owner's option. Owner reserves the right to obtain copies of the above-referenced policies, and Contractor shall cause copies to be furnished to Owner upon its request.

§C.2.5.2 Should any policy of insurance be canceled before Final Acceptance of the Work by the Owner and the Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as required, the Owner reserves the right to procure such insurance and to deduct the premium cost thereof and other costs incurred by the Owner in connection therewith from any sum then or thereafter due the Contractor under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Owner, when requested, with satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance required by the Contract Documents; failure of the Contractor to comply with such request may be deemed by the Owner to be a default of a material obligation of the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

§C.2.5.3 Subcontractor's Insurance. Contractor shall require that every Subcontractor, of any tier, performing or providing any portion of the Work, obtain and maintain the policies of insurance set forth in §§C.2.1, A.2.2, and A.2.3 above; the coverage and limits of liability of such policies of insurance to be obtained and maintained by Subcontractors shall be as set forth below, unless the Owner consents in writing otherwise. The policies of insurance to be obtained and maintained by Subcontractors hereunder are in addition to, and not in lieu of, Contractor obtaining and maintaining such policies of insurance.

.1 Workers Compensation: Workers compensation covering Subcontractor's statutory obligations, and Employer's Liability Insurance with limits of liability of \$1,000,000 per accident. If Subcontractor employs the services of leased employees for the Work, or for a portion of the work, Subcontractor shall be required to submit evidence, to the satisfaction of the Owner, that such leased employees are fully covered by the minimum limits of Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance. Such evidence shall include, but not be limited to, submission of the applicable leasing agreement.

.2 Automobile Liability Insurance with limits of \$1,000,000 per accident covering Subcontractor's owned, non-owned and hired automobiles.

.3 Commercial General Liability insurance written on the policy forms identified above with limits of liability

as follows:

General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products-Completed Operations Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Personal/Advertising Injury	\$2,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$2,000,000

This coverage shall include coverage for premises-operations, independent contractors' protective, products and completed operations, personal injury and broad form property damage (including coverage for explosion, collapse, and underground hazards,) and Contractual Liability protection with respect to Subcontractor's Indemnification obligations under the Subcontract. Products-completed operations coverage must be maintained for at least two years after final completion of the Project and name Owner as an additional insured for that two-year period.

.4 Professional Liability Insurance, if Professional Services are provided, with limits of liability of \$5,000,000 each claim and \$5,000,000 aggregate. Provided, however, if the Subcontract Price is \$10,000,000 or less, the limits of liability shall be \$2,000,000 each claim and \$2,000,000 aggregate. Subcontractor shall keep such Professional Liability Insurance in force during the Subcontract performance, and for three years after Final Completion of the Project.

§C.2.5.4 Each of the policies of insurance obtained and maintained by a Subcontractor hereunder shall conform otherwise to the requirements of this §C.2 Upon request of the Owner, Contractor shall promptly deliver to the Owner Certificates of Insurance evidencing that the Subcontractors have obtained and maintained policies of insurance in conformity with the requirements of this §C.2 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to provide the Owner with Subcontractors' Certificates of Insurance evidencing the insurance coverage required hereunder shall be deemed a material default of Contractor hereunder.

§C.2.5.5 Effect of Submission of Certificates. The Owner shall be under no obligations to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by the Contractor under §C.2.5.1, above, or by any Subcontractor under §C.2.5.4, above, or to check or verify the Contractor and Subcontractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance by this §C.2.5. The Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein, and is not excused should any policy or Certificate of Insurance provided by the Contractor or Subcontractor not comply with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by this §C.2.5.

§C.2.6 MAINTENANCE OF INSURANCE

Any insurance bearing on the adequacy of performance of Work shall be maintained after the Owner's Final Acceptance of all of the Work, or from the date of Final Completion as provided in Section 9.10 of A201-2007, for two years. Should such insurance be canceled before the end of any such periods and the Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as specified, the Owner reserves the right to procure such insurance and to charge the cost thereof to the Contractor. Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of the Contractor's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from its operations or performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. In no instance shall the Owner's exercise of its option to occupy and use completed portions of the Work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to maintain insurance required under this Article until the date of Final Acceptance of the Work by the Owner, or such time thereafter as required by the Contract Documents. The insurer providing any insurance coverage required hereunder shall be to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owner.

§C.2.7 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE PRIMARY

§C.2.7.1 All insurance and the coverage required to be obtained and maintained by Contractor hereunder, if overlapping with any policy of insurance maintained by the Owner, shall be deemed to be primary and non-contributing with any policy maintained by the Owner and any policy or coverage maintained by Owner shall be deemed excess insurance. To the extent that the Owner maintains a policy of insurance covering property damage arising out of the perils of fire or other casualty covered by the Contractor's Builder's Risk Insurance or the Comprehensive General Liability Insurance of the Contractor or any Subcontractor, the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors waive rights of subrogation against the others. The costs for obtaining and maintaining the insurance coverage required herein shall be included in the Contract Price.

SECTION SC - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions of this Contract are Articles 5 through 17 of the American Institute Of Architects Document A105, "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, for a Residential of Small Commercial Project", 2007 Edition, which document is hereby specifically made part of the Contract Documents with the same force and effect as though set forth in full herein.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS:

Modify or Supplement AIA Document A105 as follows:

ARTICLE 5, INSURANCE AND BONDS

5.1 - Add the following sentence.

Notwithstanding the above, the insurance required by paragraph 5.1 shall be on occurrence basis.

Add the following sub-paragraph:

5.1.1 Such insurance shall be written to include the following coverages and for not less than the following minimum limits or greater if required by law:

A. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Concerning the insurance described in Paragraph 5.1 of AIA Document A105, 2007 edition, specify the following minimum limits:

1. Worker's Compensation

- State Statutory
- Employer's Liability \$500,000 Each Accident
\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
\$500,000 Disease, Each Employee
As Applicable

2. General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

(b) Property Damage:
\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of 1 2 _ year(s) after final payment and the Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to the Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.

(d) The Owner, the Architect, their consultants, agents and employees, shall be named as "Additional Insureds" on the Commercial General Liability Policy of the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor of any tier.

(e) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall include coverage for the following hazards:
 X (Explosion)
 C (Collapse)
 U (Underground)

(f) Contractual Liability
Bodily Injury:
\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
Property Damage:
\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

(g) Personal Injury (With employment exclusion deleted, if applicable):
\$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

(h) If The General Liability Policy includes a General Aggregate, such General Aggregate shall be not less than \$2,000,000. Policy shall be endorsed to have General Aggregate apply to this project only:
 Yes No

3. Automobile Liability (Owned, Non-Owned, Hired Vehicles including the loading or unloading thereof):
Bodily Injury:
\$ 1,000,000 Each Person
\$ 1,000,000 Each Accident
Property Damage:
\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence

(a) The Owner, the Architect, their consultants, agents and employees, shall be named as "Additional Insureds"

on the Commercial General Liability Policy of the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor of any tier.

4. Owner's and Architect's Protective Liability Insurance:

(a) The contractor will furnish and maintain during the entire period of construction an Owner's Protective Liability Policy written in the name of the Owner, the Architect and Architect's consultants, with the following limits of liability:

Limits of Liability:

\$1,000,000	Each occurrence as respects Bodily Injury Liability or Property Damage Liability, or both combined.
\$2,000,000	General Aggregate

5.1.2 - Add the following paragraph:

5.1.2 Certificate of insurance shall contain a statement therein or a rider attached thereto incorporating the indemnity clause stated in Paragraph 8.12 (indemnification) and Subparagraphs 8.12.1, 8.12.1.1, 8.12.2 of AIA DOCUMENT A105 (2007), and including the changes and additions made in those subparagraphs within these supplemental general conditions.

5.1.2.2 These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 5.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner and Architect. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final application for payment. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

5.1.2.3 The obligations of the Contractor under the provisions of this Article shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, his agents or employees arising out of (1) The preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders,

designs, or specifications, or (2) The giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect, his agents or employees to the extent that such giving or failure to give is the cause of the injury or damage.

5.3.1.1 - Add the following paragraph:

Property Insurance provided by Owners shall not cover any tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring and other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment, which may be on site and the capital value of which is not included in the Work. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for any insurance he may require on such construction equipment.

Concerning the insurance described in Subparagraph 5.3.2 of AIA Document A105, 2007 edition:

(1) The Owner shall provide this insurance with a limit of \$ (As necessary).

5.6 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Add the following subparagraph:

5.6.1 The Contractor, before commencing the Work, shall furnish a performance bond and a labor and material payment bond. The performance bond shall be in an amount equal to 100 percent of the full amount of the contract sum as security for the faithful performance of the obligations of the Contract Documents, and the labor and material payment bond shall be in an amount equal to 100 percent of the full amount of the contract sum as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract Documents. Such bond shall be on AIA Document A-312 1984, issued by The American Institute Of Architects, shall be issued by a surety satisfactory to the Owner and shall name the Owner as a primary co-obligee.

(a) Performance Bond and Payment Bond as described in Paragraph 5.6 of AIA Document A105, 2007 edition, will be:

Required

(b) Required bonds shall be in the amount of (Select one)

Performance 100% of Contract Sum
Payment 100% of Contract Sum

5.6.2 All insurance coverage shall be provided by insurance companies having policy holder ratings no lower than "A" and financial ratings not lower than "XII" in the Best's Insurance Guide, latest edition in effect as of the date of the contract.

5.6.3 The Contractor is responsible for determining that subcontractors are adequately insured against claims arising out of or relating to the Work. The premium cost and charges for such insurance shall be paid by each subcontractor.

5.6.4 The limits of liability as stated, may be arrived at using a split-limit or a combined single limit basis. However, the total limit of liability shall not be less than that stated in the requirements.

ARTICLE 8, CONTRACTOR

Add the following Subparagraphs & clauses to Paragraph 8.3:

8.3.3 Asbestos-Free Product Installation

.1 It is hereby understood and agreed that no products and materials containing asbestos, including chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos or any combination of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be installed or introduced into the construction by the Contractor or his employees, agents, Subcontractors, or other individuals or entities over whom the Contractor has control. Prior to the Final Payment, the Contractor shall provide a signed certification statement on the form provided in this manual indexed as AF-1 ensuring that all products and materials installed or introduced into the construction are asbestos-free.

.2 The Contractor is required to furnish certified statements from each manufacturer of supplied products and materials used during the construction verifying that the manufacturer's

products and materials are asbestos-free in accordance with requirements of clause 8.3.3.1.

8.12 INDEMNIFICATION

8.12 - Number paragraph beginning "To the fullest extent permitted by law with.....", 8.12.1

8.12.1.1 - The foregoing Subparagraph shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them under the governing laws of the state in which this construction is conducted, and similar laws of other state and governmental body having jurisdiction; and further, against claims and judgments arising from violations of public ordinances and requirements of governing authorities due to the Contractor's or Subcontractor's method of execution of the Work.

8.12.2 - Add the following paragraph:

The indemnification which the Contractor and Subcontractors are to provide under paragraph 8.12 shall include, extend and insure to and be for the benefit of the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, their respective agents, and employees of any of them, and shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under Worker's Compensation or Employer's Liability Acts, Disability Benefit Acts, Employee Benefit Acts or other legislation or rule of law, whether legislative, judicial, administrative or common law.

ARTICLE 10, CHANGES IN THE WORK

Supplement Article 10.1 by adding Subparagraph 10.1.1 as follows:

10.1.1 Prices quoted by Contractor for additional work added to Contract by change order shall include no more than 10 percent for overhead and 10 percent profit on work performed with their own forces and 10 percent overhead and profit combined on work of Subcontractors. The foregoing statement is conclusively presumed to be "reasonable" as that term is used in Article 10.1.

Add the Following Article 17 and Sub-Paragraphs:

Article 17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

17.1 LANGUAGE OF SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications are written in Abbreviated Form and include incomplete sentences. Omission of words or phrases such as "A", "An", "The", "All", "Of", "Every", "Which", "Shall Be", "Will Be", "The Contractor Shall", "In Conformity With", "As Noted On The Drawings", "According To The Drawings", Etc., Are Intentional. Such words or phrases are implied and shall therefore be supplied by inference. Certain words used through the specifications are defined to mean the following:

Architect - authorized representative of James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC, Monroe, Michigan 48161.

Provide - furnish and install.

Work - labor or materials or both.

Addendum - letter clarifying or amending the Contract Documents and issued before receipt of bids.

Contractor or Prime Contractor - any Contractor who has a direct contract with the Owner.

Approved equal - alternate materials or methods submitted per "Instructions to Bidders".

Owner -
Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road
Monroe, Michigan 48161

Specification Requirements shall supersede Drawing Requirements. However, work specified but not shown, or vice versa shall be included in each case.

Should the Contract Documents disagree as to the quality or quantity of work required, the better quality and greater quantity shall be provided unless instructions are otherwise given by the Architect in writing.

17.2 LAYING OUT WORK

Follow large scale and full size drawings in preference to the small scale drawings. In all cases figured dimensions

shall govern. Do not scale drawings. Obtain additional dimensions, if necessary, from the Architect or in field.

17.3 VERIFICATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before commencing any work, the Contractor shall verify and check the measurements and conditions at the job site with those shown on the drawings. In case any discrepancy is discovered, he shall notify the Architect promptly so that adjustment may be made before subsequent work is executed.

Before ordering any materials or executing any work, the Contractor shall prepare the work to fit properly, and be responsible for the accuracy of the Work.

No extra charge nor extension of time will be allowed on account of slight variations between field measurements and dimensions indicated on the Contract Documents.

17.4 MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS

Materials and equipment shall be installed or applied per manufacturer's specifications and recommendations unless otherwise specified or directed by Architect.

17.5 PRIME CONTRACTOR

Total completion of this project is the responsibility of the Contractor. He shall coordinate the work of the various Subcontractors and shall notify them when portions of construction have reached state requiring installation of their work or when materials are to be furnished and/or installed by them.

The Contractor shall give his personal supervision to work and provide a general superintendent acceptable to Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for basic layout work and for materials, workmanship, transportation, scaffolding, tools, utensils, etc., for the complete and substantial erection of everything shown and described and shall be responsible for obstructions to streets, drives, etc. Sub-contractors shall provide adequate number of foremen or assistant superintendents to supervise their subdivisions of the Work. Such persons shall be thoroughly experienced and capable of handling the crafts and type of work under their supervision.

17.6 ACCIDENTS

The Contractor shall report in writing to Owner accidents arising out of or in connection with performance of the Work, whether on or adjacent to work site and which causes death, personal injury or property damage giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death or serious injuries or damages are caused, such shall be reported immediately by telephone to Owner.

17.7 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

The Owner, Monroe County Community College, will provide for the Contractor's use, water, gas and electric utilities located at the site of the present building. Telephone services are to be provided by the General Contractor and/or Sub-Contractors for their personal use by either erecting an on-site telephone or the use of individual cell phones.

The Contractor will provide a Port-a-John on site for the use of the workers, unless the Owner provides the necessary services.

17.8 INGRESS AND EGRESS

The Contractor will provide safe ingress and egress at all times during construction.

END OF SECTION SC



STATE OF MICHIGAN

Wage and Hour Division

P.O. Box 30476 • Lansing, Michigan 48909-7976

Toll Free: 1-855-4MI-WAGE (1-855-464-9243)

www.michigan.gov/wagehour

Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

REQUIREMENTS OF THE PREVAILING WAGES ON STATE PROJECTS ACT, PUBLIC ACT 166 OF 1965

The State of Michigan determines prevailing rates pursuant to the Prevailing Wages on State Projects Act, Public Act 166 of 1965, as amended. The purpose of establishing prevailing rates is to provide minimum rates of pay that must be paid to workers on construction projects for which the state or a school district is the contracting agent and which is financed or financially supported by the state. By law, prevailing rates are compiled from the rates contained in collectively bargained agreements which cover the locations of the state projects. The official prevailing rate schedule provides an hourly rate which includes *wage and fringe benefit totals* for designated construction mechanic classifications. The overtime rates also include *wage and fringe benefit totals*. Please pay special attention to the overtime and premium pay requirements. Prevailing wage is satisfied when wages plus fringe benefits paid to a worker are equal to or greater than the required rate.

State of Michigan responsibilities under the law:

- The department establishes the prevailing rate for each classification of construction mechanic ***requested by a contracting agent*** prior to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

Contracting agent responsibilities under the law:

- If a contract is not awarded or construction does not start within 90 days of the date of the issuance of rates, a re-determination of rates must be requested by the contracting agent.
- Rates for classifications needed but not provided on the Prevailing Rate Schedule, ***must*** be obtained ***prior*** to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.
- The contracting agent, by written notice to the contractor and the sureties of the contractor known to the contracting agent, may terminate the contractor's right to proceed with that part of the contract, for which less than the prevailing rates have been or will be paid, and may proceed to complete the contract by separate agreement with another contractor or otherwise, and the original contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the contracting agent for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

Contractor responsibilities under the law:

- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing rates prescribed in a contract.
- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each construction mechanic employed by him in connection including certified payroll, as used in the industry, with said contract. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by the contracting agent or the department.
- Each contractor or subcontractor is separately liable for the payment of the prevailing rate to its employees.
- The prime contractor is responsible for advising all subcontractors of the requirement to pay the prevailing rate prior to commencement of work.
- The prime contractor is secondarily liable for payment of prevailing rates that are not paid by a subcontractor.
- A construction mechanic ***shall only*** be paid the apprentice rate if registered with the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training and the rate is included in the contract.

Enforcement:

A person who has information of an alleged prevailing wage violation on a state project may file a complaint with the State of Michigan. The department will investigate and attempt to resolve the complaint informally. During the course of an investigation, if the requested records and posting certification are not made available in compliance with Section 5 of Act 166, the investigation will be concluded and a referral to the Office of Attorney General for civil action will be made. The Office of Attorney General will pursue costs and fees associated with a lawsuit if filing is necessary to obtain records.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction

General Information Regarding Fringe Benefits

Certain fringe benefits **may** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate:

- If a fringe benefit is paid directly to a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit contribution or payment is made on behalf of a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit, which may be provided to a construction mechanic, is pursuant to a written contract or policy
- If a fringe benefit is paid into a fund, for a construction mechanic

When a fringe benefit is not paid by an hourly rate, the hourly credit will be calculated based on the annual value of the fringe benefit divided by 2080 hours per year (52 weeks @ 40 hours per week).

The following is an example of the types of fringe benefits allowed and how an hourly credit is calculated:

Vacation	40 hours X \$14.00 per hour = \$560/2080 =	\$0.27
Dental insurance	\$31.07 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$372.84 /2080 =	\$0.18
Vision insurance	\$5.38 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$64.56/2080 =	\$0.03
Health insurance	\$230.00 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$2,760.00/2080 =	\$1.33
Life insurance	\$27.04 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$324.48/2080 =	\$0.16
Tuition	\$500.00 annual cost/2080 =	\$0.24
Bonus	4 quarterly bonus/year x \$250 = \$1000.00/2080 =	\$0.48
401k Employer Contribution	\$2000.00 total annual contribution/2080 =	\$0.96
Total Hourly Credit		\$3.65

Other examples of the types of fringe benefits allowed:

- Sick pay
- Holiday pay
- Accidental Death & Dismemberment insurance premiums

The following are examples of items that **will not** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate

- Legally required payments, such as:
 - Unemployment Insurance payments
 - Workers' Compensation Insurance payments
 - FICA (Social Security contributions, Medicare contributions)
- Reimbursable expenses, such as:
 - Clothing allowance or reimbursement
 - Uniform allowance or reimbursement
 - Gas allowance or reimbursement
 - Travel time or payment
 - Meals or lodging allowance or reimbursement
 - Per diem allowance or payment
- Other payments to or on behalf of a construction mechanic that are not wages or fringe benefits, such as:
 - Industry advancement funds
 - Financial or material loans



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction

OPERATING ENGINEERS CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS

Class I	Asphalt Paver (self-propelled) Asphalt Planer (self-propelled) Asphalt Plant Operator Auto-Grader Blade Grader Operator Batch Plant (concrete-central mix) Backhoe (with over 3/8 yard bucket) Bulldozer Operator Concrete Pump 3" and over Conveyor Loader Operator (euclid type) Crane Operator Dragline Operator Elevating Grader Operator End-loader Operator (1 yard capacity or over) Slip Form Paver Finishing Machine Operator (asphalt) Gradall Operator (and similar type machines) Hoisting Engineer Hydro demolisher (water blaster) Locomotive Operator Mechanic	Paver Operator (5 bags or more) Pump Operator (6" discharge or over, gas, diesel powered, or generator of 300 amp or larger) Pile Driving Operator Roto Mill Roller Operator (Asphalt) Side Boom Tractor (type D-4, equivalent or larger) Self-Propelled or Tractor Drawn Scraper Slurry Machine (asphalt) Swinging Boom Truck (over 12 ton capacity) Shouldering or Gravel Distributing Machine Operator (self-propelled) Shovel Operator Side Boom Tractor (type D-4 or equivalent or larger) Tractor Operator Trenching Machine Operator (ladder or wheel type) Tube Finisher (slip form paving) Farm type tractor with attached pan
Class II	Sweeper (wayne type & similar equipment) Screening Plant Operator Washing Plant Operator Crusher Operator Vacuum Truck Operator	Backhoe (with 3/8 yard bucket or less) Side Boom Tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent) Batch Plant (concrete-dry mix)
Class II	Grease Truck	
Class III	Air Compressor Operator (600 cfm or more) Air Compressor (2 or more, less than 600 cfm) Concrete Breaker Tractor Operator (farm type with attachments) Wagon Drill Operator	
Class IV	Boiler Fireman Oiler End-loader Operator (under 1 yard capacity) Roller Operator (other than asphalt) Curing Equipment Operator (self-propelled) Concrete Saw Operator (Over 40 HP) Power Bin Operator Plant Drier Operator (asphalt) Vibratory Compaction Equipment (6' wide or over) Guard Post Driver Operator All Mulching Equipment Boom or Winch Hoist Truck Operator End Dumps	Stump Remover Skid Steer Fireman Mechanic's Helper Trencher (service) Flexplane Operator Cleftplane Operator Grader Operator Self-propelled Fine-Grade or Form (concrete) Finishing Machine Operator (concrete) Concrete Pump (under 3") Farm Type Tractor Operator Mesh Installer (self-propelled)



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction

LABORERS CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS

- Class 1** Asphalt Shoveler or Loader, Asphalt Raker Tender, Asphalt Plant Misc., Railroad Track and Trestle Laborer, Burlap Man, Carpenter's Tender, Top Man, Yard Man, Guard Rail Builder's Tender, Earth Retention Barrier and Wall and Mechanically Stabilized Earthen Wall Installers Tender, Highway and Median Barrier Installer's Tender (including Sound, Retaining and Crash Barrier), Fence Erector's Tender, Dumper (wagon, truck, etc.) Joint Filling Labor, Misc., Unskilled Labor, Sprinkler Labor, Form Setting Labor, Form Stripper, Pavement Reinforcing, Handling and Placing (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.) Mason's or Bricklayer's Tender on Manholes, Manhole Builder, Headwalls, etc., Waterproofing (other than buildings), Seal Coating and Slurry Mix, Shoring, Underpinning, Bridge Painting, etc. (spray, roller and brush) Sandblasting, Pressure Grouting, and Bridge Pin and Hanger Removal, Material Recycling Laborer, Horizontal Paver (brick, concrete, clay, stone and asphalt) Ground Stabilization and Modification Laborer, Grouting, Waterblasting, Sign Installer and remote control operated equipment.
- Class 2** Mix Operator (less than 5 sacks), Air or Electric Tool Operator (jack hammer, etc.), Spreader, Boxman (asphalt, stone, gravel, etc.), Concrete Paddler, Power Chain Saw Operator, Paving Batch Truck Dumper, Tunnel Mucker (highway work only), Concrete Saw Operator (under 40 H.P.), Dry Pack Machine and Roto-Mill Grounds Person.
- Class 3** Tunnel Miner (highway work only), Finishers Tender, Guard Rail Builder, Highway and Median Barrier Installer, Fence Erector, Bottom Man, Powder Man, Wagon Drill and Air Track Operators, Curb and Side Rail Setters' Tender, Diamond & Core Drills, Earth Retention Barriers, Walls and Mechanically Stabilized Earthen Wall Installer (including sound, retaining and crash barrier), grade checker and certified welder.
- Class 4** Asphalt Raker
- Class 5** Pipe Layers, Oxy-gun
- Class 6** Line-Form Setter for Curb or Pavement and asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines.
- Class 7** Concrete Specialist, finishing and troweling, of cast in place or precast concrete by any and all methods.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
OVERTIME PROVISIONS FOR Road Builder PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE

1. Overtime is represented as a nine character code. Each character represents a certain period of time after the first 8 hours Monday thru Friday.

	Monday thru Friday	Saturday	Sunday & Holidays	Four 10s
First 8 Hours		4	8	9
9 th Hour	1	5		
10 th Hour	2	6		
Over 10 hours	3	7		

Overtime for Monday thru Friday after 8 hours:

the 1st character is for time worked in the 9th hour (8.1 - 9 hours)
the 2nd character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
the 3rd character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.1 and beyond)

Overtime on Saturday:

the 4th character is for time worked in the first 8 hours on Saturday (0 - 8 hours) the 5th character is for time worked in the 9th hour on Saturday (8.1 - 9 hours) the 6th character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
the 7th character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.01 and beyond)

Overtime on Sunday & Holidays

the 8th character is for time worked on Sunday or on a holiday

4 Ten hour days @ Straight Time

The 9th character indicates if an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked between Monday and Friday without paying overtime after 8 hours worked. **To utilize a 4 ten workweek, notice is required from the employer to employee prior to the start of work on the project.**

2. Overtime Indicators Used in the Overtime Provision: H -means

TIME AND ONE-HALF due

D -means DOUBLE PAY due

X means TIME AND ONE HALF due after 40 hours worked

Y means YES an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked

N -means NO optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked

3. EXAMPLES:

HHHHHDDY - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 8 hours Monday thru Friday (characters 1 - 3) and for all hours worked on Saturday, (characters 4 - 6), except hours worked after 10 hours on Saturday (7th character). Work done after 10 hours must be paid at the double time rate. Work done on Sunday or holidays must be paid double time (character 8). The Y (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is an acceptable alternative workweek at regular pay.

HHHHHHHHY means that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 8 hours worked Monday thru Friday (characters 1-3); and for any hours worked on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays (characters 4-8). The Y (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is an acceptable alternative workweek at regular pay.

XXHXXXHDY this example allows 4 ten hour days Monday thru Saturday to be worked. Hours worked beyond ten Monday thru Saturday OR hours worked after 40 hours in one week must be paid at time and one half. Sunday or holiday hours must be paid at double.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

Michigan recognizes the Carpenters for any and all work related to weatherization that has historically been the work of the Carpenter. This work shall include, but not be limited to: all work defined under the Federal Weatherization Assistance Program.

The jurisdiction of Carpenters, as to all work that has historically and traditionally been performed consisting of the milling, fashioning, joining, assembling, erecting, fastening or dismantling of all materials of wood, plastic, metal, fiber, cork, or composition and all other substitute materials, as well as the handling, cleaning, erecting, installing and dismantling of all machinery, equipment and all materials used by Carpenters.

The jurisdiction, therefore, extends over the following divisions and subdivisions of the trade: Carpenters and Joiners, Millwrights, Pile Drivers, Bridge, Dock and Wharf Carpenters, Underpinners, Timbermen, and Core-drillers, Shipwrights, Boat Builders, Ship-hand, Stair-Builders, Millmen, Wood and Resilient Floor Decorators, Floor Finishers, Carpet-layers, Shinglers, Siders, Insulators, Acoustic and Drywall Applicators, Sharers and House Movers, Loggers, Lumber and Sawmill Workers, Reed and Rattan Workers, Shingle Weavers, Casket and Coffin Makers, Railroad Carpenters and Car Builders, regardless of material used and all those engaged in the operation of woodworking or other machinery required in fashioning, milling or manufacturing of products used in the trade, and the handling, erecting and installing materials on any of the above divisions or sub-divisions, burning, welding and rigging incidental to the trade. When the term "Carpenter and Joiner" is used, it shall mean all the subdivisions of the trade. The trade autonomy of Carpenters therefore extends over the divisions and subdivisions of the trade, which are set forth as follows:

- (a) The framing, erecting and prefabrication of roofs, partitions, floors and other parts of buildings of wood, metal, plastic or other substitutes; application of all metal flashing used for hips, valleys and chimneys; the erection of Stran Steel section or its equal. The building and setting of all forms and centers for brick and masonry. The fabrication and erection of all forms for concrete and decking, the dismantling of same (as per International Agreement) when they are to be re-used on the job or stored for re-use. The cutting and handling of all falsework for fireproofing and slabs. Where power is used in the setting or dismantling of forms, all signaling and handling shall be done by carpenters. The setting of templates for anchor bolts for structural members and for machinery, and the placing, leveling and bracing of these bolts. All framing in connection with the setting or metal columns. The setting of all bulkheads, footing forms and the setting of and fabrication of, screeds and stakes for concrete and mastic floors where the screed is notched or fitted, or made up of more than one member. The making of forms for concrete block, bulkheads, figures, posts, rails, balusters and ornaments, etc.
- (b) The handling and erecting of rough material and drywall, the handling, assembly, setting and leveling of all fixtures, display cases, all furniture such as tables, chairs, desks, coat racks, etc., all de-mountable or moveable partitions such as Von wall, E Wall, Steel Case, Herman Miller, Haworth, American Seating, Westinghouse, Lazy Boy, rosewood, etc. All rebuilding, remodeling and setting up of all kinds of partitions, finished lumber, metal and plastic trim to be erected by Carpenters shall be handled from the truck or vehicle delivering same to the job by Carpenters.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (c) The building and moving of all scaffolding runways and staging where carpenters' tools are used, the building from the ground up of all scaffolds over fourteen (14) feet in height including metal and specially designed scaffolding. The building and construction of all hoists and derricks made of wood; the making of mortar boards, boxes, trestles, all shoring, razing and moving of buildings. Lift type trucks are to be considered a tool of the trade. Metal siding and metal roofing fall within the scope of jurisdiction for the carpenters.
- (d) The cutting or framing and fireproofing of the openings for pipes, conduits, ducts, etc., where they pass through floors, partitions, walls, roofs or fixtures composed in whole or in part of wood. The laying out of making and installation of all inserts and sleeves for pipes, ducts, etc., where carpenters' tools and knowledge are required. The making and installing of all wooden meter boards, crippling and backing for fixtures. The welding of studs and other fastenings to receive material being applied by carpenters.
- (e) The installation of all grounds, furring or stripping, ceilings and sidewalks, application of all types of shingling and siding, etc.
- (f) The installation of all interior and exterior trim or finish of wood, aluminum, kalamein, hollow or extruded metal, plastic, doors, transoms, thresholds, mullions and windows. The setting of jambs, bucks, window frames of wood or metal where braces or wedges are used. The installation of all wood, metal or other substitutes of casing, molding, chair rail, wainscoting, china closets, base of mop boards, wardrobes, metal partitions as per National Decisions or specific agreements, etc. The complete laying out, fabrication and erection of stairs. The making and erecting of all fixtures, cabinets, shelving, racks, louvers, etc. The mortising and application of all hardware in connection with our work. The sanding and refinishing of all wood, cork or composition floors to be sanded or scraped, filled, sized and buffed, either by hand or power machines. The assembling and setting of all seats in theaters, halls, churches, schools, auditorium, grandstands and other buildings. All bowling alley work.
- (g) The manufacture, fabrication and installation of all screens, storm sash, storm doors and garage doors; the installation of wood, canvas, plastic or metal awnings or eye shades, door shelters, jalousies, etc. The laying of wood, wood block and wood composition in floors.
- (h) The installation of all materials used in drywall construction, such as plasterboard, all types of asbestos boards, transite and other composition board. The application of all material which serves as base for acoustic tile, except plaster. All acoustical applications as per National Agreement or specific agreement.
- (i) The building and dismantling of all barricades, hand rails, guard rails, partitions and temporary partitions. The erection and dismantling of all temporary housing on construction projects.
- (j) The installation of rock wool, cork and other insulation material used for sound or weatherproofing. The removal of caulking and placing of staff bead and brick mold and all Oakum caulking, substitutes, etc., and all caulking in connection with carpentry work.
- (k) The installation of all chalk boards/marker boards.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (l) The operation of all hand operated winches used to raise wooden structures.
- (m) The erection of porcelain enameled panels and siding.
- (n) The unloading and distribution of all furnished, prefabricated and built-up sections such as door bucks, window frames, cupboards, cabinets, store fixtures, counters and show cases or comparably finished or prefabricated materials, to the job sites or points of installation as used in the construction, alteration and remodeling industry.
- (o) The handling of doors, metal, wood or composite, partitions and other finished bulk materials used for trim from the point of delivery.
- (p) All processing of these materials and handling after processing.
- (q) The making up of panels and fitting them into walls, all bracing and securing, all removal of panels from the casting including all braces, whalers, hairpins, etc.
- (r) The handling and setting of all metal pans and sections from the stock piles of reasonable distance as required by job needs shall be performed by carpenters. The stripping of such metal pans, panels or sections is to be performed by carpenters.
- (s) The sharpening of all carpenter hand or power tools, or those used by carpenters.
- (t). The layout, fabrication, assembling of and erection and dismantling of all displays made of wood, metal, plastic, composition board or any substitute material; the covering of same with any type of material, the crating and un-crating, the handling from the point of unloading and back to the point of loading of all displays and other materials or components.
- (u) The same shall apply to all other necessary component parts used for display purposes such as turntables, platforms, identification towers and fixtures, regardless of how constructed, assembled or erected or dismantled.
- (v) The make-up, handling, cutting and sewing of all materials used in buntings, flags, banners, decorative paper, fabrics and similar materials used in the display decorative industry for draperies and back drops. The decorative framing of trucks, trailers and autos used as floats or moving displays. The slatting of walls to hand fabrics and other decorative materials, drilling of all holes to accommodate such installations. Setting up and removal of booths constructed of steel or aluminum tubing as stanchions, railings, etc., handling and placing of furniture, appliances, etc., which are being used to complete the booth at the request of the exhibitor. Fabricating and application of leather, plastic and other like materials used for covering of booths. The handling of all materials, fabricating of same. The loading and unloading, erecting and assembling at the exhibit of show area, also in or out of storage when used in booth decorations.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (w) A display shall be construed as any exhibit or medium of advertising, open to private or public showing, which is constructed of wood, metal, plastic or any other substitute to accomplish the objectives of advertising or displaying.
- (x) Handling, fitting, draping, measuring and installation of fixtures and other hardwares for draperies, all manner of making, measuring, repairing, sizing, hanging and installation of necessary fixtures and hardware for shades and Venetian blinds.
- (y) Work consisting of cutting and/or forming of all materials in preparation for installing of floors, walls and ceilings; the installation of all resilient floor and base; wall and ceiling materials to include cork, linoleum, prefabricated, laminated, rubber, asphalt, vinyl, metal, plastic, seamless floors and all other similar materials in sheet, interlocking liquid or tile form; the installation of all artificial turf, the installation, cutting and/or fitting of carpets; installation of padding, matting, linen crash and all preformed resilient floor coverings; the fitting of all devices for the attachment of carpet and other floor, wall and ceiling coverings; track sewing of carpets, drilling of holes for sockets and pins, putting in dowels and slats; and all metal trimmings used; the installation of all underlayments, sealants in preparation of floors, walls and ceilings, the unloading and handling of all materials to be installed and the removal of all materials in preparing floors when contracted for by the employer, shall be done only by employees covered under this Agreement.
- (z) The installation of all sink-tops and cabinets, to include all metal trim and covering for same. All cork, linoleum, congo-wall, linewall, veos tile, plexiglass, vinawall tile, composition tile, plastic tile, aluminum tile and rubber in sheets or tile form and the application thereof. All bolta-wall and bolta-wall tile and similar products.
- (aa) The handling and placing of all pictures and frames and the assembly of bed frames and accessories. The hanging and placing of all signage.
- (bb) The installation of all framework partitions and trim materials for toilets and bathrooms made of wood, metal, plastics or composition materials; fastening of all wooden, plastic or composition cleats to iron or any other material for accessories.
- (cc) The erection of cooling towers and tanks.
- (dd) The setting, lining, leveling and bracing of all embedded plates, rails and angles. The setting of all stay in place forms.
- (ee) Environmental: Clean room, any type of environmental chamber, walk in refrigerated coolers and all refrigerated rooms or buildings.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

PILE DRIVING AND CAISSON DRILLING

(ff) All unloading, handling, signaling and driving of piles, whether wood, steel, pipe, beam pile, composite, concrete or molded in place, wood and steel sheeting, cofferdam work, trestle work, dock work, floating derricks, caisson work, foundation work, bridge work, whether old or new, crib work, pipe line work and submarine work. Cutting of all wood, steel or concrete pile, whether by machine or hand; welding and cutting, peeling, and heading of all wood pile, steel sheeting and wood sheeting. The erecting and dismantling of all pile driving rigs, also derricks whether on land or water; also the moving, shoring and underpinning of all buildings. The loading and unloading of all derricks, cranes and pile driving materials. The tending, maintenance and operation of all valves pertaining to the operation of driving of pile. All diving and tending essential to the completion of jurisdictional claims.

All work done in the established yards of the Company and all work not enumerated above, shall be handled and manned as the Employer decides.

The pile driver will unload all material shipped in by rail from the point that the rail car is spotted.

All cleaning and preparation of all piling prior to driving.

The welding and attachment of all boot plates, pile points, splice plates, connectors, rock crosses, driving crosses, driving rigs, point reinforcements and overboots.

The construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, demolition and partial or complete removal of all marine work including, but not limited to, docks, piers, wharves, quays, jetties, cribs, causeways, breakwaters, lighthouses and permanent buoys, etc. (mixing and placing of concrete excepted).

The driving and pulling of all wood, steel and concrete foundation piles and sheet piling.

The heading, pointing, splicing, cutting and welding of all piles.

The placing of all wales, bolts, studs, lagging, rods and washers including the cutting, drilling, boring or breaking of all holes or openings thereof.

The removal of all materials and/or obstructions of any nature (rip-rap included) that retard or interfere with the driving of piles or with the placing of wales, bolts and rods.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
For Parking Lot, Road, Highway, Bridge & Airport Construction
CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

This is to be subject to the discretion of the contractor who may choose to use blasting specialists or other demolition specialists.

The handling on the job of all materials used in the work.

The manning of all floating equipment (towing equipment excepted) engaged in the work enumerated, including deck engines, except machinery manned by Operating Engineers.

The placing of all rip-rap, fill stone, bedding stone, cover stone and concrete blocks in connection with marine construction. Work normally performed by Employers, such as soil tests, shoring, underpinning of buildings, cribbing, driving of sheet piling, marine divers, tenders, underwater construction workers and similar operations shall continue to be included in the jurisdiction of this Agreement.

All burning, cutting, welding and fabrication of pipe, H-beams, sheet pile (metal or wood), done on the job site or in the yard of the Employer shall be done by pile drivers. The driving of bearing piles, sheet piling with heavy equipment, caissons, pile caps, auger drilling and boring, the setting up for load testing for any type of piling, all layout and spotting for piling, caisson and boring work, all earth retention, ditch boarding, installing tiebacks.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CARPENTERS

(gg) All erection and maintenance of barriers and partitions used in the removing of asbestos or any abatement work. The abatement of any materials previously installed by the carpenter such as transite, ceiling and floor tiles. All operating and maintaining of current equipment used in any abatement work.

State of Michigan

WHPWRequest@michigan.gov

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life Sciences Building

Project Number:

**Monroe County
Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects**

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 1 of 30

<u>Classification</u>		<u>Last Updated</u>	<u>Straight Time and Hourly</u>	<u>a Double Time and Half</u>	<u>Overtime Provision</u>
Name	Description				
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer					
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer	MLDC	9/16/2016	\$41.25	\$55.00	\$68.75 H H H X X X D Y
4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday, must be consecutive					

Asbestos & Lead Abatement, Hazardous Material Handler					
Asbestos and Lead Abatement, Hazardous Material Handler	AS207	10/30/2015	\$40.75	\$54.25	\$67.75 H H H X X X D Y
4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday, must be consecutive					

Boilermaker					
Boilermaker	BO85	3/28/2008	\$47.24	\$70.27	\$93.29 H H H H H H D N

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$30.47	\$45.11	\$59.75
2nd 6 months	\$31.22	\$46.24	\$61.25
3rd 6 months	\$39.72	\$58.99	\$78.25
4th 6 months	\$40.47	\$60.11	\$79.75
5th 6 months	\$41.22	\$61.24	\$81.25
6th 6 months	\$42.73	\$63.51	\$84.27
7th 6 months	\$44.23	\$65.75	\$87.27
8th 6 months	\$45.74	\$68.02	\$90.29

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life Sciences Building
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 2 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Bricklayer					
Bricklayer, stone mason, pointer, cleaner,	BR1	\$52.43	\$78.65	\$104.86	H H D H D D D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	10/15/2014				
Saturday for 5 day 8 hour week					
Friday for 4 day 10 hour week					
4 10s allowed M-TH					

Apprentice Rates:

First 6 months	\$31.87	\$47.81	\$63.74
2nd 6 months	\$33.72	\$50.60	\$67.44
3rd 6 months	\$35.57	\$53.37	\$71.14
4th 6 months	\$37.42	\$56.14	\$74.84
5th 6 months	\$39.27	\$58.92	\$78.54
6th 6 months	\$41.12	\$61.70	\$82.24
7th 6 months	\$42.97	\$64.46	\$85.94
8th 6 months	\$44.82	\$67.24	\$89.64

Carpenter

Diver	CA 687 D	\$67.75	\$87.50	\$107.25	X X H X X H H D Y
Four 10s allowed M-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day					
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	8/12/2016				
Saturday					

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 3 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Carpet and Resilient Floor Layer, (does not include installation of prefabricated formica & parquet flooring which is to be paid carpenter rate)	CA1045	\$51.11	\$72.33	\$93.54 X X H X X X X D Y
	7/26/2016			
Apprentice Rates:				
1st 6 months		\$25.41	\$34.28	\$43.14
2nd 6 months		\$29.40	\$40.26	\$51.12
3rd 6 months		\$31.57	\$43.52	\$55.46
4th 6 months		\$33.74	\$46.77	\$59.80
5th 6 months		\$35.91	\$50.03	\$64.14
6th 6 months		\$38.08	\$53.28	\$68.48
7th 6 months		\$40.25	\$56.54	\$72.82
8th 6 months		\$42.42	\$59.79	\$77.16
Carpenter four 10s allowed Mon-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> Saturdays	CA687Z1	\$57.69	\$73.27	\$88.85 X X H X X H H D Y
	8/12/2016			
Apprentice Rates:				
1st year		\$35.37	\$43.94	\$52.51
3rd 6 months		\$37.86	\$47.21	\$56.56
4th 6 months		\$40.32	\$50.45	\$60.57
5th 6 months		\$42.81	\$53.72	\$64.62
6th 6 months		\$45.29	\$56.98	\$68.66
7th 6 months		\$47.77	\$60.24	\$72.70
8th 6 months		\$50.26	\$63.51	\$76.75
Piledriver Four 10s allowed Monday-Saturday; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> Saturday	CA687Z1P	\$57.69	\$73.27	\$88.85 X X H X X H H D Y
	8/12/2016			

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 4 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Cement Mason					
Cement Mason	br1cm 10/15/2014	\$50.05	\$71.17	\$92.28	X X H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 months		\$29.13	\$39.45	\$49.77	
2nd 6 months		\$31.20	\$42.54	\$53.87	
3rd 6 months		\$35.31	\$48.67	\$62.01	
4th 6 months		\$39.46	\$54.85	\$70.23	
5th 6 months		\$41.52	\$57.91	\$74.30	
6th 6 months		\$45.67	\$64.10	\$82.52	
Cement Mason	PL886-CM 9/27/2016	\$47.51	\$65.25	\$82.99	H H D H H D D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>					
4 tens allowed M-Th, Friday makeup day					
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 months		\$32.78	\$44.21	\$55.63	
2nd 6 months		\$35.59	\$48.42	\$61.25	
3rd 6 months		\$38.39	\$52.62	\$66.85	
4th 6 months		\$39.80	\$54.73	\$69.67	
5th 6 months		\$41.20	\$56.83	\$72.47	
6th 6 months		\$42.61	\$58.95	\$75.29	

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 5 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Drywall				
Drywaller	PL886-DR 9/27/2016	\$45.04	\$58.95	\$72.85 X X H X X H D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
1st 6 months		\$31.14	\$38.09	\$45.05
2nd 6 months		\$32.53	\$40.18	\$47.83
3rd 6 months		\$33.92	\$42.27	\$50.61
4th 6 months		\$36.70	\$46.43	\$56.17
5th 6 months		\$38.09	\$48.52	\$58.95
6th 6 months		\$39.48	\$50.61	\$61.73
7th 6 months		\$42.26	\$54.77	\$67.29
8th 6 months		\$43.65	\$56.86	\$70.07
Drywall Taper	PT-22-D	\$45.91	\$59.74	\$73.56 H H D H D D D D Y
Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday				
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	8/25/2016			
Friday make-up day for bad weather or holidays				
Apprentice Rates:				
First 3 months		\$32.08	\$38.99	\$45.90
Second 3 months		\$34.85	\$43.14	\$51.44
Second 6 months		\$37.62	\$47.30	\$56.98
Third 6 months		\$40.38	\$51.44	\$62.50
4th 6 months		\$41.76	\$53.51	\$65.26

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 6 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Electrician

Teledata Journeyman Installer Technician	EC-8	\$41.41	\$62.12	\$82.82	H H H H H H D Y
--	------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Four tens may be worked any 4 consecutive days Monday thru Friday.

comment 9/9/2016

Four tens may be worked any four consecutive days Monday thru Friday

Apprentice Rates:

1st Period	\$20.50	\$30.76	\$41.00
2nd Period	\$23.66	\$35.49	\$47.32
3rd Period	\$34.08	\$51.12	\$68.16
4th Period	\$35.54	\$53.31	\$71.08
5th Period	\$37.02	\$55.53	\$74.04
6th Period	\$38.48	\$57.73	\$76.96

Inside Wireman	EC-8-IW	\$57.67	\$86.51	\$115.34	H H H X H H D Y
----------------	---------	---------	---------	----------	-----------------

Four consecutive 10 hour days may be worked at the straight time rate of pay Mon-Fri.

Make up day allowed comment 9/9/2016

Any day except Sunday when work cancelled due to weather conditions

Apprentice Rates:

1st 0-900 Hours	\$23.29	\$34.94	\$46.58
2nd 901-1800 Hours	\$27.47	\$41.21	\$54.94
3rd 1801-3300 Hours	\$34.18	\$51.27	\$68.36
4th 3301-4800 Hours	\$38.88	\$58.32	\$77.76
5th 4801-6300 Hours	\$43.57	\$65.35	\$87.14
6th 6301-8000 Hours	\$48.28	\$72.43	\$96.56

Teledata Cable Puller	EC-8-TC	\$13.37	\$20.06	\$26.74	H H H H H H D Y
-----------------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------------

Four tens may be worked any 4 consecutive days Monday thru Friday.

Make up day allowed 9/29/2011

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 7 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Elevator Constructor

Elevator Constructor Mechanic	EL-44		\$77.53		\$122.30	D D D D D D D D Y
<i>comment</i>		2/4/2015				
4 10s allowed M-Th						

Apprentice Rates:

1st year	\$55.41	\$80.03
2nd year	\$60.33	\$89.43
3rd year	\$62.79	\$94.13
4th year	\$67.71	\$103.53

Glazier

Glazier	GL-357		\$49.50	\$65.23	\$80.95	H H H H H H H D Y
If a four 10 hour day workweek is scheduled, four 10s must be consecutive, M-F.		8/24/2016				

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$33.77	\$41.63	\$49.49
2nd 6 months	\$35.35	\$44.00	\$52.65
3rd 6 months	\$38.49	\$48.71	\$58.93
4th 6 months	\$40.06	\$51.07	\$62.07
5th 6 months	\$41.64	\$53.43	\$65.23
6th 6 months	\$43.21	\$55.79	\$68.37
7th 6 months	\$44.78	\$58.15	\$71.51
8th 6 months	\$47.93	\$62.87	\$77.81

Heat and Frost Insulator

Spray Insulation	AS25S		\$25.29	\$36.51		X X X H H H H H N
		6/2/2016				

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 8 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Heat and Frost Insulator and Asbestos Worker

Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers	AS45	7/1/2008	\$48.05	\$71.74	\$95.42	H H H H H H H D Y
--	------	----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st period	\$22.62	\$33.60	\$44.56
2nd period	\$24.08	\$35.78	\$47.48
3rd period	\$29.93	\$44.56	\$59.18
4th period	\$31.40	\$46.77	\$62.12
5th period	\$32.87	\$48.97	\$65.06
6th period	\$34.34	\$51.17	\$68.00
7th period	\$39.00	\$58.16	\$77.32
8th period	\$40.46	\$60.35	\$80.24
9th period	\$41.93	\$62.55	\$83.18
10th period	\$43.40	\$64.76	\$86.12

Ironworker

Ironworker	IR-55		\$49.24	\$73.86	\$98.48	H H D H D D D D Y
Four tens allowed M-Th.						
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>		10/7/2014				
Friday for inclement weather						

Apprentice Rates:

1st year	\$25.04	\$37.56	\$50.08
2nd year	\$40.50	\$60.75	\$81.00
3rd year	\$43.42	\$65.13	\$86.84
4th year	\$46.33	\$69.50	\$92.66

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 9 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Metal Fence & Guard Rail Four tens allowed M-Th	IR-55-MF	\$39.87	\$59.81	\$79.74	H H D H H H H D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	10/8/2015				
Friday for inclement weather					

Apprentice Rates:

1st year	\$19.57	\$29.36	\$39.14
2nd year	\$33.87	\$50.81	\$67.74
3rd year	\$35.87	\$53.81	\$71.74
4th year	\$37.87	\$56.81	\$75.74

Pre-engineered Metal Building Four tens allowed M-Th	IR-55-PE	\$43.17	\$64.76	\$86.34	H H D H D D D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	8/1/2013				
Friday for inclement weather					

Apprentice Rates:

1st year	\$21.55	\$32.33	\$43.10
2nd year	\$36.09	\$54.13	\$72.18
3rd year	\$38.45	\$57.67	\$76.90
4th year	\$40.81	\$61.21	\$81.62

Laborer

Construction Laborer, Carpenter Tender, Concrete Laborer, Concrete Chute, Bucket Handler. Demolition	L499-M-A	\$43.66	\$58.32	\$72.98	H H H X H H H D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	10/15/2015				
Saturday					

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$37.43	\$48.98	\$60.52
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$38.68	\$50.85	\$63.02
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$39.92	\$52.71	\$65.50
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$42.41	\$56.44	\$70.48

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 10 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time Half	Overtime Provision
Mortar Mixer (inc. concrete & mortar 1/2 cu yd.or smaller machine, or by hand in mortar box);Mason Tender & Cement Mason Tender; Plasterer Tender, Portable Mixer Operator, and Air, Electric & Gasoline Tool Operator (inc. concrete vibrator & acetylene torch); Caisson Worker; Furnace Battery Heater Tender; Signalman on concrete pours only <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> Saturday	L499-M-B 10/15/2015	\$43.86	\$58.62	\$73.38 H H H X H H H D Y
Hazardous Work: Employees required to wear acid resistant clothing, heat resistant clothing or radiation protective clothing <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> Saturday	L499-M-C 10/15/2015	\$44.16	\$59.07	\$73.98 H H H X H H H D Y
Cleaner/Sweeper Laborer; Furniture Laborer - unloading and moving of furniture <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> Saturday	L499-M-D 1/4/2017	\$38.00	\$49.83	\$61.66 H H H X H H H D Y

Laborer - Hazardous

Class A performing work in conjunction with site preparation and other preliminary work prior to actual removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances not requiring use of personal protective equipment required by state or federal regulations; or a laborer performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when use of personal protective equipment level "D" is required. <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday	LHAZ-Z4-A2 11/7/2014	\$43.22	\$61.88	\$80.54 H H H H H H H D Y
--	-----------------------------	---------	---------	---------------------------

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$37.07	\$52.66	\$68.24
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$38.30	\$54.50	\$70.70
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$39.53	\$56.34	\$73.16
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$41.99	\$60.04	\$78.08

Official Request #: 385
Requestor: Monroe County Community College
Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:
County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 11 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class B - performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when the use of personal protective equipment levels "A", "B" or "C" is required.	LHAZ-Z4-B2	\$44.22	\$63.38	\$82.54 H H H H H H H D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i>	11/7/2014			
4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday				
Apprentice Rates:				
0-1,000 work hours		\$37.82	\$53.78	\$69.74
1,001-2,000 work hours		\$39.10	\$55.70	\$72.30
2,001-3,000 work hours		\$40.38	\$57.62	\$74.86
3,001-4,000 work hours		\$42.94	\$61.46	\$79.98

Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson

Class I - Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump man, shanty man, hog house tender, testing man (on gas), and watchman.	LAUCT-Z2-1	\$35.67	\$47.07	\$58.47 X X X X X X X D Y
	10/30/2014			
Apprentice Rates:				
0-1,000 work hours		\$30.52	\$39.35	\$48.17
1,001-2,000 work hours		\$31.55	\$40.90	\$50.23
2,001-3,000 work hours		\$32.58	\$42.44	\$52.29
3,001-4,000 work hours		\$34.64	\$45.53	\$56.41

Class II - Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar man, material mixer, fence erector, and guard rail builder	LAUCT-Z2-2	\$35.76	\$47.21	\$58.65 X X X X X X X D Y
	10/30/2014			
Apprentice Rates:				
0-1,000 work hours		\$30.58	\$39.44	\$48.29
1,001-2,000 work hours		\$31.62	\$41.00	\$50.37
2,001-3,000 work hours		\$32.66	\$42.56	\$52.45
3,001-4,000 work hours		\$34.72	\$45.65	\$56.57

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 12 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class III - Air tool operator (jack hammer man, bush hammer man and grinding man), first bottom man, second bottom man, cage tender, car pusher, carrier man, concrete man, concrete form man, concrete repair man, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor man, floor man, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunnite man, grout operator, welder, heading dinky man, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump man, outside lock tender, scaffold man, top signal man, switch man, track man, tugger man, utility man, vibrator man, winch operator, pipe jacking man, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.).	LAUCT-Z2-3	\$35.86	\$47.36	\$58.85 X X X X X X D Y
	10/30/2014			
Apprentice Rates:				
0-1,000 work hours		\$30.66	\$39.56	\$48.45
1,001-2,000 work hours		\$31.70	\$41.12	\$50.53
2,001-3,000 work hours		\$32.74	\$42.68	\$52.61
3,001-4,000 work hours		\$34.82	\$45.80	\$56.77
Class IV - Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer man, liner plate man, long haul dinky driver and well point man.	LAUCT-Z2-4	\$36.02	\$47.60	\$59.17 X X X X X X D Y
	10/30/2014			
Apprentice Rates:				
0-1,000 work hours		\$30.78	\$39.74	\$48.69
1,001-2,000 work hours		\$31.83	\$41.32	\$50.79
2,001-3,000 work hours		\$32.88	\$42.89	\$52.89
3,001-4,000 work hours		\$34.97	\$46.02	\$57.07

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 13 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Class V - Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, keyboard operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars)	LAUCT-Z2-5 10/30/2014	\$36.28	\$47.99	\$59.69 X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
		0-1,000 work hours \$30.98	\$40.04	\$49.09
		1,001-2,000 work hours \$32.04	\$41.63	\$51.21
		2,001-3,000 work hours \$33.10	\$43.22	\$53.33
		3,001-4,000 work hours \$35.22	\$46.40	\$57.57
Class VI - Dynamite man and powder man.	LAUCT-Z2-6 10/30/2014	\$36.59	\$48.45	\$60.31 X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
		0-1,000 work hours \$31.21	\$40.38	\$49.55
		1,001-2,000 work hours \$32.28	\$41.99	\$51.69
		2,001-3,000 work hours \$33.36	\$43.61	\$53.85
		3,001-4,000 work hours \$35.51	\$46.84	\$58.15
Class VII - Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes and flagstones.	LAUCT-Z2-7 10/30/2014	\$28.86	\$36.86	\$44.85 X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
		0-1,000 work hours \$25.41	\$31.68	\$37.95
		1,001-2,000 work hours \$26.10	\$32.72	\$39.33
		2,001-3,000 work hours \$26.79	\$33.76	\$40.71
		3,001-4,000 work hours \$28.17	\$35.82	\$43.47

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 14 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Landscape Laborer

Landscape Specialist includes air, gas, and diesel equipment operator, skidsteer (or equivalent), lawn sprinkler installer on landscaping work where seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, trimming, backfilling, rough grading or maintenance of landscape projects occurs.	LLAN-Z1-A		\$28.98	\$40.04	\$51.09	X X H X X X H D Y
---	-----------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Sundays paid at time & one half. Holidays paid at double time.

10/13/2015

Skilled Landscape Laborer: small power tool operator, lawn sprinkler installers' tender, material mover, truck driver when seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, trimming, backfilling, rough grading or maintaining of landscape projects occurs	LLAN-Z1-B		\$24.76	\$33.71	\$42.65	X X H X X X H D Y
--	-----------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Sundays paid at time & one half. Holidays paid at double time.

10/13/2015

Marble Finisher

Marble Finisher A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-MF		\$43.48	\$54.29	\$65.10	H H D H D D D D Y
--	--------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

10/20/2014

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1		\$19.04	\$25.12	\$31.20
Level 2		\$20.24	\$26.92	\$33.60
Level 3		\$27.01	\$33.96	\$40.90
Level 4		\$28.47	\$36.14	\$43.82
Level 5		\$29.99	\$37.84	\$45.70
Level 6		\$31.61	\$39.86	\$48.10
Level 7		\$33.30	\$41.59	\$49.87
Level 8		\$34.79	\$43.48	\$52.17

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 15 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Marble Mason

Marble Mason	BR1-MM		\$50.29	\$64.51	\$78.72	H H D H D D D D Y
--------------	--------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.

10/17/2014

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1		\$25.14	\$32.65	\$40.15
Level 2		\$28.20	\$36.49	\$44.78
Level 3		\$33.41	\$41.97	\$50.53
Level 4		\$36.15	\$45.66	\$55.17
Level 5		\$38.42	\$48.17	\$57.92
Level 6		\$42.07	\$53.56	\$65.05
Level 7		\$42.74	\$54.38	\$66.02
Level 8		\$43.67	\$55.78	\$67.88

Operating Engineer

Crane with boom & jib or leads 120' or longer	EN-324-A120		\$58.61	\$76.37	\$94.13	X X H H D D D D Y
---	-------------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

comment

Double time after 12 hours M-F

7/28/2016

Crane with boom & jib or leads 140' or longer	EN-324-A140		\$59.43	\$77.60	\$95.77	X X H H D D D D Y
---	-------------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

7/28/2016

Crane with boom & jib or leads 220' or longer	EN-324-A220		\$59.73	\$78.05	\$96.37	X X H H D D D D Y
---	-------------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

7/28/2016

Crane with boom & jib or leads 300' or longer	EN-324-A300		\$61.23	\$80.30	\$99.37	X X H H D D D D Y
---	-------------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

7/28/2016

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 16 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Crane with boom & jib or leads 400' or longer Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-A400 7/28/2016	\$62.73	\$82.55	\$102.37 X X H H D D D D Y
Compressor or welding machine Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-CW 7/28/2016	\$47.76	\$60.10	\$72.43 X X H H D D D D Y
Forklift, lull, extend-a-boom forklift Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-FL 7/28/2016	\$55.07	\$71.06	\$87.05 X X H H D D D D Y
Fireman or oiler Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-FO 7/28/2016	\$46.73	\$58.55	\$70.37 X X H H D D D D Y
Regular crane, job mechanic, concrete pump with boom Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-RC 7/27/2016	\$57.75	\$75.08	\$92.41 X X H H D D D D Y
Regular engineer, hydro-excavator, remote controlled concrete breaker Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	EN-324-RE 7/27/2016	\$56.78	\$73.63	\$90.47 X X H H D D D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

0-999 hours	\$46.35	\$58.48	\$70.61
1,000-1,999 hours	\$48.09	\$61.10	\$74.09
2,000-2,999 hours	\$49.82	\$63.68	\$77.55
3,000-3,999 hours	\$51.55	\$66.28	\$81.01
4,000-4,999 hours	\$53.29	\$68.90	\$84.49
5,000-5,999 hours	\$55.01	\$71.47	\$87.93

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 17 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Operating Engineer - DIVER				
Diver/Wet Tender/Tender/Rov Pilot/Rov Tender	GLF D 4/2/2014	\$52.80	\$79.20	\$105.60 H H H H H H D N
Operating Engineer - Marine Construction				
Diver/Wet Tender, Engineer (hydraulic dredge)	GLF-1	\$72.32	\$93.82	\$115.32 X X H H H H H D Y
<i>Make up day allowed</i> 1/23/2017				
<u>Subdivision of county</u> all Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters				
Crane/Backhoe Operator, 70 ton or over Tug Operator, Mechanic/Welder, Assistant Engineer (hydraulic dredge), Leverman (hydraulic dredge), Diver Tender	GLF-2	\$70.82	\$91.57	\$112.32 X X H H H H H D Y
Holiday pay = 2.5 times the straight hourly rate				
<i>Make up day allowed</i> 1/23/2017				
<u>Subdivision of county</u> All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters				
Friction, Lattice Boom or Crane License Certification	GLF-2B	\$72.32	\$93.82	\$115.32 X X H H H H H D Y
Holiday pay = 2.5 times the straight hourly rate				
<i>Make up day allowed</i> 1/23/2017				
<u>Subdivision of county</u> All Great Lakes, islands, therein, & connecting & tributary waters				
Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman, Maintenance of Crane (over 50 ton capacity) or Backhoe (115,000 lbs or more), Tug/Launch Operator, Loader, Dozer on Barge, Deck Machinery	GLF-3	\$66.27	\$84.75	\$103.22 X X H H H H H D Y
Holiday pay = 2.5 times the straight hourly rate				
<i>Make up day allowed</i> 1/23/2017				
<u>Subdivision of county</u> All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters				

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 18 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Deck Equipment Operator, (Machineryman/Fireman), (4 equipment units or more), Off Road Trucks, Deck Hand, Tug Engineer, & Crane Maintenance 50 ton capacity and under or Backhoe 115,000 lbs or less, Assistant Tug Operator	GLF-4	\$60.07	\$75.45	\$90.82 X X H H H H H D Y

Holiday pay = 2.5 times the straight hourly rate

Make up day allowed 1/23/2017

Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters

Operating Engineer Steel Work

Forklift, 1 Drum Hoist	EN-324-ef	\$59.66	\$78.12	\$96.58 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/4/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer	EN-324-SW120	\$62.36	\$82.17	\$101.98 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW120-O	\$63.36	\$83.67	\$103.98 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer	EN-324-SW140	\$63.54	\$83.94	\$104.34 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer W/ Oiler	EN-324-SW140-O	\$64.54	\$85.44	\$106.34 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Boom & Jib 220' or longer	EN-324-SW220	\$63.81	\$84.35	\$104.88 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				
Crane w/ 220' boom or longer w/ Oiler	EN-324-SW220-O	\$64.81	\$85.85	\$106.88 H H D H H H D D Y
<i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 8/5/2016				
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather				

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 19 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Boom & Jib 300' or longer <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SW300 8/5/2016	\$65.31	\$86.60	\$107.88 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 300' boom or longer w/ Oiler <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SW300-O 8/5/2016	\$66.31	\$88.10	\$109.88 H H D H H H D D Y
Boom & Jib 400' or longer <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SW400 8/5/2016	\$66.81	\$88.80	\$110.82 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane w/ 400' boom or longer w/ Oiler <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SW400-O 8/5/2016	\$67.81	\$90.35	\$112.88 H H D H H H D D Y
Crane Operator, Job Mechanic, 3 Drum Hoist & Excavator <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWCO 8/5/2016	\$62.00	\$81.63	\$101.26 H H D H H H D D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
	0-999 hours	\$49.22	\$62.96	\$76.70
	1,000-1,999 hours	\$51.18	\$65.90	\$80.62
	2,000-2,999 hours	\$53.15	\$68.85	\$84.56
	3,000-3,999 hours	\$55.11	\$71.80	\$88.48
	4,000-4,999 hours	\$57.07	\$74.74	\$92.40
	5,000 hours	\$59.04	\$77.69	\$96.34
Crane Operator w/ Oiler <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWCO-O 8/5/2016	\$63.00	\$83.13	\$103.26 H H D H H H D D Y
Compressor or Welder Operator <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWCW 8/5/2016	\$54.55	\$70.46	\$86.36 H H D H H H D D Y

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 20 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Hoisting Operator, 2 Drum Hoist, & Rubber Tire Backhoe <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWHO 8/5/2016	\$61.36	\$80.67	\$99.98 H H D H H H D D Y
Oiler <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWO 8/5/2016	\$53.14	\$68.34	\$83.54 H H D H H H D D Y
Tower Crane & Derrick where work is 50' or <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWTD50 8/5/2016	\$63.09	\$83.27	\$103.44 H H D H H H D D Y
Tower Crane & Derrick 50' or more w/ Oiler <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather	EN-324-SWTD50-O 8/5/2016	\$64.09	\$84.77	\$105.44 H H D H H H D D Y

Operating Engineer Underground

Class I Equipment	EN-324A1-UC1 12/6/2016	\$54.54	\$70.33	\$86.12 H H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:				
0-999 hours		\$43.26	\$54.31	\$65.36
1,000-1,999 hours		\$44.84	\$56.68	\$68.52
2,000-2,999 hours		\$46.43	\$59.07	\$71.70
3,000-3,999 hours		\$48.00	\$61.42	\$74.84
4,000-4,999 hours		\$49.58	\$63.79	\$78.00
5,000-5,999 hours		\$51.16	\$66.17	\$81.16

Class II Equipment	EN-324A1-UC2 12/6/2016	\$49.81	\$63.24	\$76.66 H H H H H H H D Y
Class III Equipment	EN-324A1-UC3 12/6/2016	\$49.08	\$62.14	\$75.20 H H H H H H H D Y
Class IV Equipment	EN-324A1-UC4 12/6/2016	\$48.51	\$61.29	\$74.06 H H H H H H H D Y

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 21 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Master Mechanic	EN-324A1-UMM 12/6/2016	\$54.79	\$70.71	\$86.62	H H H H H H H D Y
-----------------	---------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Painter

Painter (8 hours of repaint work performed on Sunday shall be paid time & one half rate)	PT-22-P	\$44.32	\$57.60	\$70.88	H H D H D D D D Y
--	---------	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday with Friday makeup day if job down due to weather, holiday or other conditions beyond the control of the employer.

Make up day allowed comment 8/25/2016
Fridays for bad weather or holidays

Apprentice Rates:

Year 1	\$31.04	\$37.68	\$44.32
Year 2	\$33.70	\$41.67	\$49.64
Year 3	\$36.35	\$45.64	\$54.94
Year 4	\$40.34	\$51.63	\$62.92
Fifth 6 months	\$38.36	\$48.79	\$59.21
Final 6 months	\$39.66	\$50.73	\$61.81

Pipe and Manhole Rehab

General Laborer for rehab work or normal cleaning and cctv work-top man, scaffold man, CCTV assistant, jetter-vac assistant	TM247 4/17/2015	\$28.20	\$38.20	H H H H H H H H N
---	--------------------	---------	---------	-------------------

Tap cutter/CCTV Tech/Grout Equipment Operator: unit driver and operator of CCTV; grouting equipment and tap cutting equipment	TM247-2 4/17/2015	\$32.70	\$44.95	H H H H H H H H N
---	----------------------	---------	---------	-------------------

CCTV Technician/Combo Unit Operator: unit driver and operator of cctv unit or combo unit in connection with normal cleaning and televising work	TM247-3 4/17/2015	\$31.45	\$43.07	H H H H H H H H N
---	----------------------	---------	---------	-------------------

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Statewide

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 22 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Boiler Operator: unit driver and operator of steam/water heater units and all ancillary equipment associated	TM247-4 4/17/2015	\$33.20	\$45.70	H H H H H H H H N
Combo Unit driver & Jetter-Vac Operator	TM247-5 4/17/2015	\$33.20	\$45.70	H H H H H H H H N
Pipe Bursting & Slip-lining Equipment Operator	TM247-6 4/17/2015	\$34.20	\$47.20	H H H H H H H H N

Plasterer

Plasterer <i>Make up day allowed comment Saturday</i>	BR1P 11/1/2012	\$45.04	\$67.56	\$90.08 H H H H H H H D N
--	-----------------------	---------	---------	---------------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$32.11	\$48.17	\$64.22
2nd 6 months	\$33.40	\$50.10	\$66.80
3rd 6 months	\$34.69	\$52.04	\$69.38
4th 6 months	\$37.28	\$55.92	\$74.56
5th 6 months	\$39.87	\$59.81	\$79.74
6th 6 months	\$42.45	\$63.68	\$84.90

Plasterer	PL886 6/26/2014	\$42.53	\$56.24	\$69.94 X X H X X X H D N
-----------	------------------------	---------	---------	---------------------------

Apprentice Rates:

1st 6 months	\$28.82	\$35.67	\$42.52
2nd 6 months	\$30.20	\$37.74	\$45.28
3rd 6 months	\$31.57	\$39.80	\$48.02
4th 6 months	\$34.31	\$43.90	\$53.50
5th 6 months	\$35.68	\$45.96	\$56.24
6th 6 months	\$37.05	\$48.02	\$58.98
7th 6 months	\$39.79	\$52.12	\$64.46
8th 6 months	\$41.16	\$54.18	\$67.20

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 23 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Plumber, Pipefitter

Plumber, Pipefitter	PL-671		\$56.80	\$85.20	\$113.60	H H H H H H H D N
---------------------	--------	--	---------	---------	----------	-------------------

10/27/2015

Apprentice Rates:

1st period		\$33.90	\$50.85	\$67.80
2nd period		\$35.83	\$53.74	\$71.66
3rd period		\$37.73	\$56.60	\$75.46
4th period		\$39.63	\$59.44	\$79.26
5th period		\$41.49	\$62.24	\$82.98
6th period		\$43.47	\$65.20	\$86.94
7th period		\$45.33	\$68.00	\$90.66
8th period		\$47.28	\$70.92	\$94.56
9th period		\$49.18	\$73.77	\$98.36
10th period		\$53.01	\$79.52	\$106.02

Roofer

Commercial Roofer <i>Make up day allowed</i>	RO-134		\$36.79	\$48.98	\$61.16	H H D X D D D D Y
---	--------	--	---------	---------	---------	-------------------

9/8/2005

Apprentice Rates:

1st period		\$24.61	\$30.70	\$36.80
2nd period		\$25.82	\$32.52	\$39.22
3rd period		\$27.04	\$34.35	\$41.66
4th period		\$28.26	\$36.18	\$44.10
5th period		\$29.48	\$38.01	\$46.54
6th period		\$30.70	\$39.84	\$48.98
7th period		\$31.92	\$41.67	\$51.42
8th period		\$33.13	\$43.48	\$53.84

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 24 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Sewer Relining					
	Class I-Operator of audio visual CCTV system including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in conjunction with CCTV	SR-I 11/24/2015	\$43.66	\$59.01	\$74.36 H H H H H H D N
	Class II-Operator of hot water heaters and circulation system; water jetters; and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems and those assisting.	SR-II 11/24/2015	\$42.13	\$56.72	\$71.30 H H H H H H D N
Sheet Metal Worker					
	Sheet Metal Worker <i>Make up day allowed comment</i> 4 ten hour days allowed when scheduled as four consecutive days, Monday thru Friday	SHM-33 11/18/2015	\$58.39	\$78.38	\$98.36 H H D H D D D D Y

Apprentice Rates:

1st Year	\$26.94	\$35.66	\$44.39
3rd 6 months	\$42.02	\$53.82	\$65.62
4th 6 months	\$43.60	\$56.19	\$68.78
5th 6 months	\$45.18	\$58.56	\$71.94
6th 6 months	\$46.75	\$60.92	\$75.08
7th 6 months	\$48.33	\$63.28	\$78.24
8th 6 months	\$49.91	\$65.66	\$81.40
9th 6 months	\$51.48	\$68.01	\$84.54
10th 6 months	\$53.06	\$70.38	\$87.70

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
 Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 25 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Sprinkler Fitter

Sprinkler Fitter	SP 669		\$51.64	\$68.45	\$85.26	H H H H H H H D Y
<i>Make up day allowed</i>		1/4/2017				

Apprentice Rates:

Class 1		\$23.03	\$30.60	\$38.16
Class 2		\$24.71	\$33.12	\$41.52
Class 3		\$34.01	\$43.26	\$52.50
Class 4		\$35.69	\$45.78	\$55.86
Class 5		\$37.62	\$48.55	\$59.47
Class 6		\$39.30	\$51.07	\$62.83
Class 7		\$40.99	\$53.60	\$66.21
Class 8		\$42.67	\$56.12	\$69.57
Class 9		\$44.35	\$58.64	\$72.93
Class 10		\$46.03	\$61.16	\$76.29

Terrazzo

Terrazzo Finisher	BR1-TRF		\$43.97	\$55.03	\$66.08	H H D H D D D D Y
A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.		10/17/2014				

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1		\$19.04	\$25.12	\$31.20
Level 2		\$20.24	\$26.92	\$33.60
Level 3		\$27.01	\$33.96	\$40.90
Level 4		\$28.47	\$36.14	\$43.82
Level 5		\$29.99	\$37.84	\$45.70
Level 6		\$31.61	\$39.86	\$48.10
Level 7		\$33.30	\$41.59	\$49.87
Level 8		\$34.79	\$43.48	\$52.17

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 26 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Terrazzo Worker A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-TRW	\$49.73	\$63.67	\$77.60 H H D H D D D D Y

10/17/2014

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$25.14	\$32.65	\$40.15
Level 2	\$28.20	\$36.49	\$44.78
Level 3	\$33.41	\$41.97	\$50.53
Level 4	\$36.15	\$45.66	\$55.17
Level 5	\$38.42	\$48.17	\$57.92
Level 6	\$42.07	\$53.56	\$65.05
Level 7	\$42.74	\$54.38	\$66.02
Level 8	\$43.67	\$55.78	\$67.88

Tile

Tile Finisher A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-TF	\$43.50	\$54.32	\$65.14 H H D H D D D D Y
---	--------	---------	---------	---------------------------

10/17/2014

Apprentice Rates:

Level 1	\$19.04	\$25.12	\$31.20
Level 2	\$20.24	\$26.92	\$33.60
Level 3	\$27.01	\$33.96	\$40.90
Level 4	\$28.47	\$36.14	\$43.82
Level 5	\$29.99	\$37.84	\$45.70
Level 6	\$31.61	\$39.86	\$48.10
Level 7	\$33.30	\$41.59	\$49.87
Level 8	\$34.79	\$43.48	\$52.17

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 27 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Tile Layer A 4 ten workweek may be worked Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.	BR1-TL 10/17/2014	\$49.68	\$63.59	\$77.50	H H D H D D D D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
Level 1		\$25.14	\$32.65	\$40.15	
Level 2		\$28.20	\$36.49	\$44.78	
Level 3		\$33.41	\$41.97	\$50.53	
Level 4		\$36.15	\$45.66	\$55.17	
Level 5		\$38.42	\$48.17	\$57.92	
Level 6		\$42.07	\$53.56	\$65.05	
Level 7		\$42.74	\$54.38	\$66.02	
Level 8		\$43.67	\$55.78	\$67.88	

Truck Driver

on all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or less (except dump trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over, tandem axle trucks, transit mix and semis, euclid type equipment, double bottoms and low boys)	TM-RB1 6/7/2016	\$44.10	\$48.81		H H H H H H H H Y
of all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over	TM-RB1A 6/7/2016	\$44.20	\$48.96		H H H H H H H H Y
on euclid type equipment <i>Make up day allowed</i>	TM-RB1B 6/7/2016	\$44.35	\$49.19		H H H H H H H H Y

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 28 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
---	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class I

Construction Laborer	LAUC-Z2-1		\$35.42	\$46.65	\$57.87	X X X X X X X D Y
		10/29/2014				

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$30.44	\$39.18	\$47.91
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.43	\$40.66	\$49.89
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.43	\$42.16	\$51.89
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.42	\$45.15	\$55.87

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class II

Mortar and material mixer, concrete form man, signal man, well point man, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, guard rail builders, headwall, seawall, breakwall, dock builder and fence erector.	LAUC-Z2-2		\$35.53	\$46.81	\$58.09	X X X X X X X D Y
		10/29/2014				

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$30.52	\$39.30	\$48.07
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.52	\$40.80	\$50.07
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.52	\$42.30	\$52.07
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.53	\$45.32	\$56.09

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class III

Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, drillers, pump man, tar kettle operator, bracers, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), cement finisher, welder, pipe jacking and boring man, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.), windlass and tigger man, and directional boring man.	LAUC-Z2-3		\$35.65	\$46.99	\$58.33	X X X X X X X D Y
		10/29/2014				

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$30.61	\$39.44	\$48.25
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.62	\$40.95	\$50.27
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.62	\$42.45	\$52.27
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.64	\$45.48	\$56.31

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 29 of 30

Classification Name Description	Last Updated	Straight Time and Hourly	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
------------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class IV

Trench or excavating grade man.	LAUC-Z2-4		\$35.72	\$47.10	\$58.47	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D	Y
---------------------------------	-----------	--	---------	---------	---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

10/29/2014

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$30.66	\$39.51	\$48.35
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.67	\$41.02	\$50.37
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.68	\$42.54	\$52.39
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.71	\$45.58	\$56.45

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class V

Pipe Layer	LAUC-Z2-5		\$35.87	\$47.32	\$58.77	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D	Y
------------	-----------	--	---------	---------	---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

10/29/2014

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$30.77	\$39.68	\$48.57
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.79	\$41.20	\$50.61
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.81	\$42.74	\$52.65
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.85	\$45.80	\$56.73

Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class VI

Grouting man, top man assistant, audio visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenances.	LAUC-Z2-6		\$33.17	\$43.27	\$53.37	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D	Y
---	-----------	--	---------	---------	---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

10/29/2014

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$28.75	\$36.64	\$44.53
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$29.63	\$37.96	\$46.29
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$30.52	\$39.30	\$48.07
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$32.29	\$41.96	\$51.61

Official Request #: 385
 Requestor: Monroe County Community College
 Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life
 Project Number:
 County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule
Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Official 2017 Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 3/15/2017

Contract must be awarded by: 6/13/2017

Page 30 of 30

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and Half	a Double Time	Overtime Provision
Underground Laborer Open Cut, Class VII						
	Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones etc.	LAUC-Z2-7	\$29.81	\$38.23	\$46.65	X X X X X X D Y

10/29/2014

Apprentice Rates:

0-1,000 work hours	\$26.23	\$32.86	\$39.49
1,001-2,000 work hours	\$26.94	\$33.93	\$40.91
2,001-3,000 work hours	\$27.66	\$35.01	\$42.35
3,001-4,000 work hours	\$29.09	\$37.16	\$45.21

Official Request #: 385

Requestor: Monroe County Community College

Project Description: Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for Life

Project Number:

County: Monroe

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

ADDENDUM NO. 1

FOR

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

DATE:
PROJECT NO.:
PAGE 1 OF

THIS ADDENDUM IS ISSUED TO MODIFY, CLARIFY, AND ADD TO THE PREVIOUSLY ISSUED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

PLEASE ATTACH THIS ADDENDUM THERETO AND INCLUDE COST CHANGES IN THE FINAL BID. ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF THIS ADDENDUM IN THE APPROPRIATE SPACE ON THE PROPOSAL FORM.

DRAWINGS OR SKETCHES ISSUED:

SPECIFICATIONS ISSUED:

DRAWING CORRECTIONS, REVISIONS, MODIFICATIONS, OR CLARIFICATIONS:

SPECIFICATION CORRECTIONS, REVISIONS, MODIFICATIONS, OR CLARIFICATIONS:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

BULLETIN #

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:

PAGE 1 OF 1

-
- A. Please submit an itemized quotation for changes in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time incidental to proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein.**
 - B. Prices for each item addition or deletion shall be broken down by item within each sub-trade with labor, material, overhead and profit identified.**
 - C. Please submit response within one week from date of receipt.**
 - D. THIS IS NOT AN ORDER TO PERFORM WORK DESCRIBED HEREIN. CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED FOR APPROVED CHANGES.**

**NOTE: Quote each numbered item separately in order listed below.
Submit three (3) copies of quotations.**

FILE:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

CHANGE ORDER

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT:

LOCATION:

PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

Code for "Reason" in following item(s):
D.C. - Design Change O.R. - Owner Requested
F.M. - Fire Marshall J.C. - Job Condition

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

n/c

Deduct

Add

TOTAL

NET AMOUNT THIS CHANGE ORDER

ADD (DEDUCT)

\$

THE AMOUNT OF THE CONTRACT WILL BE CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

C.O. #

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM

\$

NET CHANGE ADD (DEDUCT)

\$

NEW CONTRACT SUM

\$

Contractor's Acceptance

Owner's Approval

Architect

By:

By:

By:

Date:

Date:

Date:

Not valid until signed by the owner, architect and contractor.

FILE:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@sjacobsarch.com

FIELD MEMO

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT:

PROJECT NO:

BY: _____

DISTRIBUTION:

FILE:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

Construction Change Directive

DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT:

PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

You are hereby directed to execute without delay the following field order which interprets the Contract Documents or records variations therefrom without change in completion time or cost, unless noted otherwise herein, and without prejudice to the Owner's rights under the Contract.

BY: _____

OWNER'S APPROVAL

FILE:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

FIELD REPORT

DATE:

PROJECT:

PROJECT NO:

WEATHER:

TEMPERATURE:

TIME:

WORK IN PROGRESS

WORK FORCE:

REMARKS:

BY: _____

DISTRIBUTION:

FILE:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161

Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

MEMORANDUM

DATE:

TO:

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:

FROM: James S. Jacobs AIA

LOCATION:

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
 25 WASHINGTON STREET
 MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
 Phone 734-241-7933 Fax 734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

PUNCH LIST #
Updated

INSPECTION DATE:

Contractor
 Present:

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:
C - COMPLETE
INC - INCOMPLETE

Location	Task Description	Status C	Status Inc	Date Completed
GENERAL	Provide copy of occupancy permit			
	Provide two copies of Owner's Manual including copies of executed warranties, balance reports, and equipment manual's			
	Provide operating and maintenance manuals.			
	Assign to Owner all guarantees and warranties.			
	Provide neatly and accurately marked-up set of as-built drawings.			
	Provide waiver of liens for Subcontractors and materials on job.			
	Provide letter of guarantee on Contractor's letter head that all work is free of defects in workmanship, materials and equipment for a period of one (1) year after Owner's acceptance.			
	Provide letter stating that all Punch List Items have been completed.			
HVAC	Provide final balancing report.			
	Provide technical instruction of the Owner's Maintenance Personnel instruction them in the operation and maintenance of all Electrical/HVAC/Plumbing systems.			
	Provide approved HVAC final inspection permit.			
ELECTRICAL	Provide approved electrical final inspection permit.			
	Clean all electrical panels, transformers, fixtures, and replace all defective lamps.			
	Provide letter of approval of fire alarm system by Fire Marshall.			
PLUMBING	Clean fixtures, fittings, spout & drain strainers with manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials.			



JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC
25 WASHINGTON STREET MONROE, MI 48161
734-241-7933 Fax734-241-1181 jimj@jsjacobsarch.com

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

TO:

DATE:

ATTENTION:

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:

TRANSMITTED BY:

LOCATION:

FAX TO #:

SENDING:

- PRINTS
- SPECIFICATIONS
- SHOP DRAWINGS
- APPL. FOR PAYMENT
- SAMPLES
- ADDENDUM.....
- BULLETIN
- CHANGE ORDER
- OTHER (as noted).....

TRANSMITTED FOR:

- REVIEW
- COMMENT
- APPROVAL.....
- CONSTRUCTION
- AS REQUESTED
- FILE/RECORDS.....
- OTHER (as noted)

REMARKS:

COPY TO: FILE

SIGNED: _____

DRAFT AIA® Document G702™ - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	PROJECT: 20178_Monroe Housing Commission 20 North Roessler Street Monroe, Michigan 48161	APPLICATION NO: 001	Distribution
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	PERIOD TO: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	OWNER:
		CONTRACT DATE:	ARCHITECT:
		PROJECT NOS: 20178 / /	CONTRACTOR:
			FIELD:
			:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	\$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS	\$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	\$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	\$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703: \$0.00)= \$0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703: \$0.00)= \$0.00	
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	\$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE	\$0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	\$0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)	
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	\$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:
By: _____ Date: _____
State of: _____
County of: _____
Subscribed and sworn to before
me this _____ day of _____
Notary Public: _____
My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... \$0.
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:
By: _____ Date: _____
This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

SECTION 001000.001 - SUMMARY OF WORK, ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Attached SUMMARY OF WORK, INTENT OF THE SPECIFICATIONS, PROTECTION, HOUSEKEEPING, forms a component part of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK: Modified Roof System Repair – Cold-Applied

- A. Cut existing built-up roofing system and components along the length of the roof section, 5' from window flashing on the field of the roof. Remove existing built-up roofing system and components from this cut, toward the flashing; including all flashing material below windows and surrounding the masonry pillars. (vapor barrier to remain)
- B. Spud the existing built-up roof surface approximately 12" on-to the field of the roof to promote a clean surface for attachment.
- C. Fully-adhere, in insulation adhesive, 1/8:12 tapered polyisocyanurate insulation to match the insulation on the existing roof at the low spot wind up-lift calculations.
- D. Fully adhered ½" pre-primed Securock in insulation adhesive at specified rate.
- E. Install (cold-process modified bitumen) modified base sheet and SBS modified smooth cap sheet 6" onto the existing roof. Install in a shingle fashion from low to high point of the roof slope to promote positive drainage.
- F. Install modified base sheet (cold-process modified bitumen) and SBS modified, mineral surface cap sheet to all flashings. All vertical and horizontal flashings to receive three-course with reinforcement and mastic.
- G. Apply five-course patch where new roof meets existing using rubberized mastic with reinforcement mesh.
- H. Apply flood-coat of CTP over new roof section at specified rate and immediately embed pea gravel.
- I. Apply two coats of aluminized coating to flashings and roof penetrations.
- J. Install new termination bar and reglet mounted counter flashings.
- K. Clean up all debris and damage done to grounds, building and roof top (if any). Charcoal filters to be utilized at intakes for the duration of the project.

1.3 INTENT OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The intent of these specifications is to describe the material and methods of construction required for the performance of the work. In general, it is intended that the drawings shall delineate the

SUMMARY OF WORK, ROOFING

001000001 - 1

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

detailed extent of the work. When there is a discrepancy between drawings, referenced specifications, and standards and this specification, this specification shall govern.

1.4 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall use every available precaution to provide for the safety of the property owner, visitors to the site, and all connected with the work under the Contract.
- B. All existing facilities both above and below ground shall be protected and maintained free of damage. Existing facilities shall remain operating during the period of construction unless otherwise permitted. All access roadways must remain open to traffic unless otherwise permitted.
- C. Barricades shall be erected to fence off all construction areas from operations personnel.
- D. Safety Requirements:
 - 1. All application, material handling, and associated equipment shall conform to and be operated in conformance with OSHA safety requirements.
 - 2. Comply with federal, state, and local and owner fire and safety requirements.
 - 3. Advise owner whenever work is expected to be hazardous to owner employees and/or operations.
 - 4. Maintain a crewman as a floor guard whenever roof decking is being repaired or replaced and whenever any roofing is being removed.
 - 5. Maintain proper fire extinguisher within easy access whenever power tools, roofing kettles, and torches are being used. A MINIMUM OF A 2 HOUR FIRE WATER SHALL BE STRICTLY ADHERED TO WHENEVER PROPANE TORCHES ARE IN USE.
 - 6. ALL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS OF THE BUILDING OWNER MUST BE FOLLOWED. NO EXCEPTIONS WILL BE PERMITTED. SAFETY ORIENTATION MEETING REQUIRED PRIOR TO PERFORMING ANY WORK.

1.5 Bid Result Protests:

- A. Bids can only be protested by bidding contractors. Manufacturers, suppliers and or subcontractors are prohibited from filing a formal bid protest.
- B. Any contractor that desires to protest the bid results can do so by putting up the amount of their bid bond for this project. If the protesting contractor prevails, the bid bond amount will be returned upon the completion of the protest and findings. Should the protesting contractor fail to prove the protest to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Owners Representative, the value of the bid bond will be retained by the owner to pay for the additional research and cost for the delay of the project.

1.6 HOUSEKEEPING

- A. Keep materials neat and orderly.
- B. Remove scrap, waste and debris from the project area.

SUMMARY OF WORK, ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

001000001 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Maintenance of clean conditions while work is in progress and cleanup when work is completed shall be in strict accordance with the "General Conditions" of this contract.
- D. Fire protection during construction.
- E. Follow all requirements established by the building owner.

END OF SECTION

SUMMARY OF WORK, ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

001000001 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
 - 1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
 - 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

- A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- A. NOT USED.

1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
 - 1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
- B. Add Section 2.1.5:
 - 1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of Michigan and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Add Section 2.1.6:
 - 1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. 3.2 - Interpretation or Correction of Procurement and Contracting Documents:

1. Add Section 3.2.2.1:
 - a. 3.2.2.1 - Submit Bidder's Requests for Interpretation to the office of the Architect using form bound in the Project Manual.

B. 3.4 - Addenda:

1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
 - a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.
2. Add Section 3.4.4.1:
 - a. 3.4.4.1 - Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:
 - 1) 3.4.4.1.1 - Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as submitted, reflects modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.
 - 2) 3.4.4.1.2 - Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.6 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:
 - a. 4.1.1.1 - Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are available from Architect.
2. Add Section 4.1.8:
 - a. 4.1.8 - The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.
3. Add Section 4.1.9:
 - a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.
4. Add Section 4.1.10:
 - a. 4.1.10 - Bids shall include sales and use taxes. Contractors shall show separately with each monthly payment application the sales and use taxes paid by them and

their subcontractors in the form indicated. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.

B. 4.3 - Submission of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.3.1.2:

- a. 4.3.1.2 - Include Bidder's Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.

C. 4.4 - Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:

1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:

- a. 4.4.2.1 - Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.
- b. 4.4.2.2 - Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

D. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.5:

- a. 4.5 - Provide detailed cost breakdowns no later than two business days following Architect's request.

E. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.6:

- a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than two business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

1.7 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:

1. Add Section 5.2.1:

- a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

1.8 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:

1. Add Section 6.1.1:

- a. 6.1.1 - Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than two business days following Architect's request.

B. 6.3 - Submittals:

1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:

- a. 6.3.1.4 - Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.

1.9 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:

- a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

- a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the

Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:
 - a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.10 ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- A. The Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A105 - 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Residential or Small Commercial Project where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

1.11 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

- A. Add Article 9:
 1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
 2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
 3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement or the date that the Bidder is obligated to deliver the executed Agreement and required bonds to Owner.
 4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

DOCUMENT 002513 - PREBID MEETINGS

1.1 PREBID MEETING

- A. Architect will conduct a Prebid meeting as indicated below:
 - 1. Meeting Date: Wednesday, May 10, 2017.
 - 2. Meeting Time: 10:00 a.m., local time.
 - 3. Location: MCCC La-Z-Boy Center, Room 271, 1555 South Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161.

- B. Attendance:
 - 1. Prime Bidders: Attendance at Prebid meeting is mandatory.
 - 2. Subcontractors: Attendance at Prebid meeting is recommended.
 - 3. Notice: Bids will only be accepted from prime bidders represented on Prebid Meeting sign-in sheet.

- C. Bidder Questions: Submit written questions to be addressed at Prebid meeting minimum of one business days prior to meeting.

- D. Agenda: Prebid meeting agenda will include review of topics that may affect proper preparation and submittal of bids, including the following:
 - 1. Procurement and Contracting Requirements:
 - a. Advertisement for Bids.
 - b. Instructions to Bidders.
 - c. Bidder Qualifications.
 - d. Bonding.
 - e. Insurance.
 - f. Bid Security.
 - g. Bid Form and Attachments.
 - h. Bid Submittal Requirements.
 - i. Bid Submittal Checklist.
 - j. Notice of Award.

 - 2. Communication during Bidding Period:
 - a. Obtaining documents.
 - b. Access to Project Web site.
 - c. Bidder's Requests for Information.
 - d. Bidder's Substitution Request/Prior Approval Request.
 - e. Addenda.

 - 3. Contracting Requirements:
 - a. Agreement.

PREBID MEETINGS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

002513 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- b. The General Conditions.
 - c. The Supplementary Conditions.
 - d. Other Owner requirements.
4. Construction Documents:
- a. Scopes of Work.
 - b. Temporary Facilities.
 - c. Use of Site.
 - d. Work Restrictions.
 - e. Alternates, Allowances, and Unit Prices.
 - f. Substitutions following award.
5. Separate Contracts:
- a. Work by Owner.
 - b. Work of Other Contracts.
6. Schedule:
- a. Project Schedule.
 - b. Contract Time.
 - c. Liquidated Damages.
 - d. Other Bidder Questions.
7. Site/facility visit or walkthrough.
8. Post-Meeting Addendum.
- E. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes to attendees and others known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Procurement and Contracting Documents. Minutes of meeting are issued as Available Information and do not constitute a modification to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents are issued by written Addendum only.
- 1. Sign-in Sheet: Minutes will include list of meeting attendees.
 - 2. List of Planholders: Minutes will include list of planholders.

END OF DOCUMENT 002513

PREBID MEETINGS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

002513 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.

2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual or CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
 - c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
 - d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Architect at the office of Owner.
- C. Existing specifications and submittals that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Owner.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003126 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.
 - 3. Document 003132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. An existing asbestos report is available for viewing at the office of Owner.
- C. An existing lead report is available for viewing at the office of Owner.
- D. An existing PCB (Polychlorinate Biphenyl) information report is available for viewing at the office of Owner.
- E. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003119 "Existing Condition Information" for information about existing conditions that is made available to bidders.
 - 3. Document 003132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.
 - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by The Mannik & Smith Group, dated Thursday, April 27, 2017, is available for viewing at the office of Architect.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003119 "Existing Condition Information" for information about existing conditions that is made available to bidders.
 - 3. Document 003126 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

DOCUMENT 003143 - PERMIT APPLICATION

1.1 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

- A. Permit Application: Complete building permit application and file with authorities having jurisdiction within five days of the Notice to Proceed.

END OF DOCUMENT 003143

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: 201545 – Exterior Façade Improvements & Building Addition for:

1. Project Location: Monroe County Community College
1555 South Raisinville Road Monroe, Michigan 48161

B. Owner: Monroe County Community College

1. Owner's Representative: Jack Burns, Jr. Director of Campus Planning & Facilities

C. Architect: James S. Jacobs Architects, PLLC.

1. Contact: Jim Jacobs, AIA

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Project to consist of demolition of existing stone façade panels and partial demolition of existing brick piers. Repair and reconstruction of brick piers and installation of light weight metal sun screen façade blending this project with the architectural styles around the Campus. Additionally, construction of a single story, slab on grade 2,451 square foot student collaboration area building addition to the northwest side of the structure.

SUMMARY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

011000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

Student collaboration area is to include private and collaborative study areas, flexible study/seating areas and new accessible building entrance.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in one phase, with each phase substantially complete as indicated.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with

SUMMARY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

011000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. The following work **MUST** be completed prior to the start of classes on Wednesday, August 23, 2017.
 - 1. Demolition activities
 - 2. Reconstruction of brick piers
 - 3. Installation of the Steel Connectors

Hours for the continuation of other work, after start of semester hours on Wednesday, August 23, 2017, shall be completed so as not to interfere with ongoing classes and student mobility. These times shall be provided by the College at the time of award of contract once the semester hours are known.

These restrictions are generally related to the work on the façade modifications to the existing building and roof repairs. The addition work can be completed during normal working hours taking care to restrict intense noise activity to non-occupied hours.

- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

SUMMARY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

011000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
 - 3. Quantity allowances.
 - 4. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

ALLOWANCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012100 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.6 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.7 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

ALLOWANCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012100 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

ALLOWANCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012100 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. As defined by Contractor: Lump-Sum, Unit-Cost, or Quantity Contingency
 - 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES (None)

- A. Unit Price No.
 - 1. Description:
 - 2. Unit of Measurement Quantity Allowance:
 - 3. Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

END OF SECTION 012200

UNIT PRICES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012300 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

Alternate #1 -

Alternate #2 -

Alternate #3 -

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012500 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012500 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

012500 - 3

- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 6. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012900 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 10th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012900 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

012900 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

012900 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to

- accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2014, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format or PDF format.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2014.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified or form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.

4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.

5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction upon written request.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2014 or PDF formats.
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned

parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.

- c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to

do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.
- B. Related Requirements: (Not Used)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF file.
 - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule two days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

- H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by

2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs weekly at a minimum. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 - 5. Name of Contractor.
 - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit five paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 or similar form prepared by contractor as transmittal form containing similar information as approved by Architect.

E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
- a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings:** Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
- a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm)**, but no larger than **24 by 36 inches (609 by 915 mm)**.
- a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
 - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples:** Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
- a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

013300 - 4

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

013300 - 6

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

013300 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, Architect will conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
 - a. Fire-prevention plan.
 - b. Governing regulations.
 - c. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
 - d. Hauling routes.
 - e. Sequence of alteration work operations.
 - f. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
 - g. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
 - 3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - 2. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.
- B. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- B. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
 - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
 - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- C. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- D. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
 - 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
 - 1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
 - 1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
 - 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 - 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
 - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
 - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
 - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
 - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
 - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
 - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
 - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
 - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
 - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
 - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
 - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
 - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
 - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
 - 1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.

2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
 - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
 - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
 - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
 - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at Project site until two hours after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- B. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- C. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

014000 - 4

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

014000 - 7

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014000 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

REFERENCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
 29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
 30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).

REFERENCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014200 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWWA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.

REFERENCES

014200 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org .
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.ili.ai.com.
114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).

REFERENCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014200 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.

REFERENCES

014200 - 5

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); <http://www.plasa.org>.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <http://www.ul.com>.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

REFERENCES

014200 - 6

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

REFERENCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014200 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

014200 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 014333.75 - ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract and Division 07 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Manufacturer's field services for roofing assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 070500 – Common Work Results for Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Roofing Material: Section 075200- Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.
 - 2. Roofing Material: Section 075114 – Built-Up Asphalt Roofing – Cold-Applied

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. International building Code (current edition) or local authority building code.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical product data for each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
- B. Specimen Warranty: Provide an unexecuted copy of the warranty specified for this Project, identifying the terms and conditions required of the Manufacturer and the Owner.
- C. Roofing System Manufacturer's Evaluation: Provide a comprehensive written assessment comparing available roofing solutions with validation of why the roofing system selection for the specific project is suitable and appropriate.
- D. Roofing System Manufacturer's Report Form: Provide a copy of the report form utilized by the roofing system manufacturer for progress inspections to monitor installation and quality.

- E. Online Reporting Capabilities: Provide a sample of the roofing system manufacturer's online roof inspection report as well as information about how long inspection reports are available to owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions and recommendations indicating special precautions required for installing the membrane.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that roof system furnished is approved by Factory Mutual Global, Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey or approved third party testing facility in accordance with ASTM E108, Class for external fire and meets local or nationally recognized building codes.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that materials are manufactured in the United States and conform to requirements specified herein, are chemically and physically compatible with each other, and are suitable for inclusion within the total roof system specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit a certified copy of the roofing manufacturer's ISO 9001 compliance certificate.
- E. Written certification from the roofing system manufacturer certifying the applicator is currently authorized for the installation of the specified roof system.
- F. Design Loads: Submit copy of manufacturer's minimum design load calculations according to ASCE 7, Method 2 for Components and Cladding. In no case shall the design loads be taken to be less than those detailed in Design and Performance Criteria article of this specification.
- G. Qualification data for firms and individuals identified in Quality Assurance Article below.
- H. Test Reports: Submit ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Testing and Certification Listing of Shop Fabricated Edge Metal Products.
- I. Substitutions: Products proposed as equal to the products specified for this project shall meet all of the requirements in the appropriate Division 7 specifications and shall be submitted for consideration at least 7 days prior to the date that bids must be submitted.
 - 1. Proposals shall be accompanied by a copy of the manufacturer's standard specification Section. That specification Section shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the installation is to take place. Substitution requests containing specifications without licensed engineer certification shall be rejected for non-conformance.
 - 2. Manufacturer's checklist will be accompanied with any substitution to verify equal performance characteristics to those specified in Division 7 specification.
 - 3. The Owner's decision regarding substitutions will be considered final.

1.6 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Warranty: Provide specified warranty for the Project, executed by the authorized agent of the Manufacturer.

- B. Roofing Maintenance Instructions: Provide a roof care and maintenance manual of manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance of installed roofing systems.
- C. Insurance Certification: Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.
- D. Inspection Logs: Copy of inspection reports as performed by the manufacturer shall be submitted at project closeout and include photographic documentation of installation progress, weather conditions, and personnel on the project at the time of every inspection.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with not less than years documented experience and have ISO 9001 certification.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in specified roofing installation with not less than years experience and authorized by roofing system manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's roofing materials.
- C. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress. Maintain proper supervision of workmen.
- D. Maintain a copy of the roof plans, details, and specifications in the possession of the Supervisor/Foreman and on the roof at all times.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain all primary components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer.
 - 1. The manufacturer providing the roofing system warranty must verify that they manufacture a minimum of 75% of the products utilized in the roofing system of this project. Products that are private labeled shall not be considered as manufactured by the roofing system supplier.
 - 2. Upon request of the Architect or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the Manufacturer.
- F. Source Quality Control: Manufacturer shall have in place a documented, standardized quality control program such as ISO-9001.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Roofing Conference: Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two (2) weeks before scheduled commencement of roofing system installation and associated work.
- B. Require attendance of installer of each component of associated work: installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing work: installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing that must precede or follow roofing work (including mechanical work if any): architect and/or engineer: owner: roofing system manufacturer's full time employee:

ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

01433375 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work, including (where applicable) owner's insurers, testing agencies and governing authorities. Objectives of conference include:

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
 2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks), inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by others.
 3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
 4. Review roofing system requirements (drawings, specifications and other contract documents).
 5. Review required submittals both completed and yet to be completed.
 6. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 7. Review required inspection, testing, certifying and material usage accounting procedures.
 8. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing (if not a mandatory requirement).
 9. Record discussion of conference including decisions and agreements (or disagreements) reached and furnish a copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.
- C. The Owner's Representative will designate one of the conference participants to record the proceedings and promptly distribute them to the participants for record.
- D. The intent of the conference is to resolve issues affecting the installation and performance of roofing work. Do not proceed with roofing work until such issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the owner and of record. This shall not be construed as interference with the progress of Work on the part of the owner or architect or of Record.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S INSPECTIONS

- A. When the Project is in progress, a full-time employee of the roofing system manufacturer must provide the following:
1. Report progress and quality of the work as observed. Progress reports must be published to an online system as referenced in Section 1.4.
 2. Provide periodic (3, 4, or 5 days per week) roofing installation inspections: Inspections must include; photographic documentation of work in-progress and written statements of compliance with details/shop drawings.
 3. Report to the owner, architect and/or engineer in writing any failure or refusal of the contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the contractor's attention.
 4. Confirm after project completion that the manufacturer has observed no application procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the owner and architect and/or engineer, the manufacturer will supply to the owner the specified warranty.
- B. Installer will submit a five (5)- year workmanship warranty to the membrane manufacturer with a copy directly to the owner.
- C. The roofing system manufacturer must have been in continuous business operation for a period of time at least as long as the length of the roof system warranty provided for this project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of related Division 07 Section.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cooperate with manufacturer, inspection and test agencies engaged or required to perform services in connection with installing the roof system.
- B. Insurance/Code Compliance: Where required by code, install and test the roofing system to comply with governing regulation and specified insurance requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roofing Manufacturer Representative shall perform field inspection as specified in Article titled: MANUFACTURER'S INSPECTIONS above. Inspections must include photographic documentation of installation progress, weather conditions, and personnel on the project at the time of inspection.
- B. Correct defects or irregularities discovered during field inspection. Issues deemed defective must be re-inspected and determined suitable by the roofing manufacturer.
- C. Require attendance of roofing materials manufacturers' representatives at site during installation of the roofing system. A copy of the specification shall also be on site at all times.
- D. Frequent progress meetings shall be conducted during the performance of roof system installation and must be attended by the owner, architect or engineer, roofing system manufacturer's full time employee, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the work.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At the completion of the roofing installation and associated work, meet with contractor, architect or engineer, installer, installer of associated work, owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of roofing system.
- B. Walk roof surface areas of the building, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. List all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party in attendance.
- C. Notify the architect upon completion of corrections.
- D. The roofing system manufacturer reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided by the roofing contractor.
- E. If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the roofing contractor shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense.
- F. Following the final inspection, provide written notice of acceptance of the installation from the roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Immediately correct roof leakage during construction. If the contractor does not respond within twenty four (24) hours, the owner may exercise right to correct the Work under the terms of the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.

4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Use of Owners water is permitted.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet (9 m)** of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- N. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- O. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

016000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- 1.4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**
- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- 1.5 **PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

016000 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

016000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

016000 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

016000 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

EXECUTION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017300 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.

2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in **tons (tonnes)**.
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in **tons (tonnes)**.
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in **tons (tonnes)**.
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in **tons (tonnes)**.
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for construction waste management submittal.>

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
- B. If including refrigerant recovery in this Section, retain first "Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications" Paragraph below and delete second paragraph. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Universal certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
- D. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue

analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017419 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.

- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- B. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- C. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- E. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- F. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.
- G. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 - 1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

- H. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
 - 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.
- I. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.
- J. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.
- K. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
- D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- D. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017700 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

017700 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).
 - d. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017700 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm)** paper.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017700 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - e. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - f. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - g. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - h. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - i. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

END OF SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017700 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.

8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.

7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017823 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 3) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.

- 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
 - C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Work Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

017839 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG, Version AutoCAD 2014, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file, paper copy, or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file, paper copy, or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

D. Predemolition photographs or video.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

024119 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

024119 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

024119 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

024119 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site as designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

024119 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**, deformed.
 - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
 - 2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each **12-inch (300-mm)** bar length.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

033000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.
- F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4 inch (19 mm)** nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, **1/2-inch (13-mm)** nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

033000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT (not used)

2.6 WATERSTOPS (not used)

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than **10 mils (0.25 mm)** thick.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately **9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m)** when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi (27.6 MPa)** at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 6 ½ gallons of water per sack of cement.
 3. Slump Limit: **4 inches (100 mm)** for concrete with verified slump of **2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm)** before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus **1 inch (25 mm)**.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

033000 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

033000 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints **6 inches (150 mm)** and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-)** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

033000 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view and to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in one direction.
 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in

texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittal:
 - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
- C. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, **Type I/II**.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A or B.
- B. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than **10 mils (0.25 mm)** thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C.

- C. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi (27.6 MPa)** at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: maximum 6 ½ gallons per bag of cement.
 - 3. Slump Limit: **4 inches (100 mm)**, plus or minus **1 inch (25 mm)**.
 - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**. Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above **90 deg F (32 deg C)**, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints **6 inches (150 mm)** and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane grooved or sawed contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness.
- C. Isolation Joints: Install joint-filler strips at junctions with slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** for placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- D. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding **1/8 inch (3 mm)**.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
 2. Grout-cleaned finish.
 3. Cork-floated finish.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- E. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- F. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set methods. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- G. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h)** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

03305

manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with **12-inch (300-mm)** lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches (300 mm)**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
 - 1. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding **5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m)** but less

than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

2. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

3.11 REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 033053

SECTION 040110 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning the following:
 - 1. Unit masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Stone surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- B. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- C. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) for each type of masonry and surface condition.
 - a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
 - b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVERS

- A. Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard covered or skin-forming, alkaline paste or gel formulation, for removing paint from masonry; containing no methylene chloride.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
- B. Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation, for removing paint from masonry.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc.
- C. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation, for removing paint coatings from masonry; containing no methanol or methylene chloride.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. EaCo Chem, Inc.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).
- C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
- E. Nonacidic Gel Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard gel formulation, with pH between 6 and 9, that contains detergents with chelating agents and is specifically formulated for cleaning masonry surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - b. Price Research, Ltd.
- F. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - c. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - d. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
 - e. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - f. Price Research, Ltd.
- G. Mild-Acid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mild-acid cleaner containing no muriatic (hydrochloric), hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
- H. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid or ammonium bifluoride blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. EaCo Chem, Inc.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- e. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - f. Price Research, Ltd.
- I. One-Part Limestone Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard one-part acidic formulation for cleaning limestone.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - d. Price Research, Ltd.

2.3 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

- A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
- B. Acidic Cleaner Solution for Nonglazed Masonry and Unpolished Stone: Dilute acidic cleaner with water to produce hydrofluoric acid content of 3 percent or less, but not greater than that recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
 - 1. Stones: Use only on unpolished granite, unpolished dolomite marble, and siliceous sandstone.
- C. Acidic Cleaner for Glazed Masonry and Polished Stone: Dilute acidic cleaner with water to concentration demonstrated by testing that does not etch or otherwise damage glazed or polished surface, but not greater than that recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
 - 1. Stones: Use only on polished granite and polished dolomite marble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent paint removers and chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from **20 feet (6 m)** away by Architect.
- B. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.
- C. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
 2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - b. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
 - c. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - d. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between **140 and 160 deg F (60 and 71 deg C)** at flow rates indicated.
- D. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
- E. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to the "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.
- F. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least **6 inches (150 mm)** from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- G. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding **50 psi (345 kPa)**. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

- H. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
 - 3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paste paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Paint-Remover Application, General: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Paint Removal with Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover:
 - 1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
 - 2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with trowel, spatula, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
 - 5. Scrape off paint and remover.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

6. Rinse with hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
7. Apply acidic cleaner or manufacturer's recommended afterwash to surface, while surface is still wet, using low-pressure spray equipment or soft-fiber brush. Let cleaner or afterwash remain on surface as a neutralizing agent for period recommended by chemical-cleaner or afterwash manufacturer.
8. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
9. Retreat spots of remaining paint.

C. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush. Apply in one or two coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

C. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply gel cleaner in **1/8-inch (3-mm)** thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively, so area is uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time is uniform throughout area being cleaned.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Remove bulk of gel cleaner.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
6. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

D. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

E. Mild-Acid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

F. Acidic Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil. Rinse until all foaming, if any, stops and suds disappear.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

G. One-Part Limestone Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface by brush or low-pressure spray.

MASONRY CLEANING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

040110 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Immediately repeat application of one-part limestone cleaner as indicated above over the same area.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

END OF SECTION 040110

SECTION 040120.63 - BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes repairing brick masonry, including replacing units.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of replacement masonry units on the structure.
 - 2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.

- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than two adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) in least dimension. Construct sample areas in locations in existing walls where directed by Architect unless otherwise indicated. Demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Face Brick: As required to complete brick masonry repair work.
 - 1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork.
 - a. Physical Properties: According to ASTM C 67 and as follows:
 - b. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.
 - 2. Special Shapes:
 - a. Provide molded, 100 percent solid shapes for applications where core holes or "frogs" could be exposed to view or weather when in final position and where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
 - b. Provide specially ground units, shaped to match patterns, for arches and where indicated.
 - c. Mechanical chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are unacceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.
- B. Building Brick: ASTM C 62, Grade SW where in contact with earth or Grade SW, MW, or NW for concealed backup; and of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry work concealed from view.

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. Essroc.
 - c. Hanson Brick and Tile;Lehigh Hanson.
 - d. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - e. Lafarge North America Inc.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 2. Colored Mortar: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. LANXESS Corporation.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Use formulation that is vapor and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
2. Formulate patching compound in colors and textures to match each masonry unit being patched.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.
- B. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
 2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
 3. Consistency of each application.
 4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
 5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, 1 part portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand.
 2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Type: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime or mortar cement.
 3. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Property: ASTM C 270, Property Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime or mortar cement.
 4. Pigmented, Colored Mortar: Add mortar pigments to produce exposed, setting (rebuilding) mortar of colors required.

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Remove gutters and downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry repair. Reinstall when repairs are complete.
 - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.
- C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
 - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
- F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.
- G. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good condition, where possible, matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
 - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than **30 g/30 sq. in. per min. (30 g/194 sq. cm per min.)** Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
 3. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.
- J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.3 MASONRY UNIT PATCHING

A. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of masonry unit.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more than **2 inches (50 mm)** thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of masonry unit. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing masonry unit.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

3.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low pressure spray.
1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

END OF SECTION 040120.63

BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012063 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 040120.64 - BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes repointing joints with mortar.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality-control program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brick Masonry Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repointing to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012064 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Repointing: Rake out joints in two separate areas, each approximately 36 inches (900 mm) high by 48 inches (1200 mm) wide, unless otherwise indicated, for each type of repointing required, and repoint one of the areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.
 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. Essroc.
 - c. Hanson Brick and Tile;Lehigh Hanson.
 - d. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - e. Lafarge North America Inc.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.
 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 2. Color: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. LANXESS Corporation.
- G. Water: Potable.

BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012064 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that retains its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar by Volume: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, 1 part portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.
 - 2. Pointing Mortar by Type: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime or mortar cement. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.
 - 3. Pointing Mortar by Property: ASTM C 270, Property Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime or mortar cement. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to masonry and store during masonry repointing. Reinstall when repointing is complete.
 - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 REPOINTING MASONRY

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012064 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. All joints in areas indicated.
 2. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints. Seal joints according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 3. Joints at locations of the following defects:
 - a. Holes and missing mortar.
 - b. Cracks that can be penetrated **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more by a knife blade **0.027 inch (0.7 mm)** thick.
 - c. Cracks **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** or more in width and of any depth.
 - d. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
 - e. Eroded surfaces **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more deep.
 - f. Deterioration to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
 - g. Joints filled with substances other than mortar.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width, but not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than **2 inches (50 mm)** deep; consult Architect for direction.
 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
 3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than **3/8 inch (9 mm)** until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer, and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than **3/8 inch (9 mm)**. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.

BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

04012064 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

6. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low pressure spray.
1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

END OF SECTION 040120.64

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Concrete building brick.
3. Decorative concrete masonry units.
4. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
5. Concrete face brick.
6. Clay face brick.
7. Building (common) brick.
8. Hollow brick.
9. Structural clay facing tile.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately **60 inches (1500 mm)** long by **48 inches (1200 mm)** high by full thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within **20 feet (6 m)** vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and where indicated.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
- D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).
 - 1. Grade: SW.
 - 2. Type: FBS.
 - 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 5. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
 - 6. Product: Beldon Brick, "Carolina Rose A" (Match Existing) for main field. Provide samples of stone colors for accent band to match band on adjacent CTC building for Owner selection.
 - 7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 2) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - 2) Essroc.
 - 3) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 4) Lafarge North America Inc.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For joints less than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve.
 - 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

I. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

K. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

L. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, **Grade 60** (Grade 420).

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)** diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)** diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than **16 inches (407 mm)** o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than **10 feet (3 m)**, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than **4 inches (100 mm)** wide, plus one side rod at each wythe of masonry **4 inches (100 mm)** wide or less.
2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe, but with at least **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face.

UNIT MASONRY

042000 - 5

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** and maximum vertical adjustment of **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into veneer but with at least a **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** wide.
1. Wire: Fabricate from **3/16-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped **1/4-inch (6.35-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
- F. Partition Top Anchors: **0.105-inch (2.66-mm)** thick metal plate with a **3/8-inch (9.5-mm)** diameter metal rod **6 inches (152 mm)** long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide by **1/4 inch (6.35 mm)** thick by **24 inches (610 mm)** long, with ends turned up **2 inches (51 mm)** or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- H. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a **100-lbf (445-N)** load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)**.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from **0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-)** thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from **0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) FERO Corporation.

5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, with pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing and raised rib-stiffened strap to provide a slot for inserting wire tie.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

6. Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, **No. 10 (4.83-mm)** diameter, and with coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for **3/4 inch (19 mm)** and down into joint **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
3. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: **5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)** copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)**.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - 2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - 3) Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - 4) W. R. Meadows, Inc.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth **1/8 inch (3 mm)** less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Mortar Net Solutions.
 2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and **10 inches (250 mm)** high, with dovetail shaped notches **7 inches (175 mm)** deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** thick and **10 inches (250 mm)** high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.10 CAVITY INSULATION

- A. Cavity Insulation: Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type IV, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 9

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Concrete face brick.
 - b. Clay face brick.
 - c. Hollow brick.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Concrete face brick.
 - b. Clay face brick.
 - c. Hollow brick.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 10

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

- C. Joints:

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 11

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)**, with a maximum thickness limited to **1/2 inch (12 mm)**.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus **3/8 inch (9 mm)** or minus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)**.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal **4-inch (100-mm)** horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout **24 inches (600 mm)** under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Lay structural clay tile as follows:
 1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
 2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 12

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6- to 10-mm-)** thick joints.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for **4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m)** of wall area spaced not to exceed **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. horizontally and **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and space not more than **36 inches (914 mm)** apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically.
 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
- B. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- C. Collar Joints in Clay Tile Masonry: After each course is laid, fill the vertical, longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar at exterior walls, except cavity walls, and interior walls and partitions.
- D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
 2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
 3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 13

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (915 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.
- D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

3.7 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 14

JSJA Project No. 201545

m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **8 inches (203 mm)**, around perimeter.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of **5/8 inch (16 mm)** on exterior side of walls, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than **2 inches (50 mm)** wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically and **36 inches (915 mm)** o.c. horizontally.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)**, and through inner wythe to within **1/2 inch (13 mm)** of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately **2 inches (50 mm)** on interior face.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 15

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)** into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing **6 inches (150 mm)** at ends and turn up not less than **2 inches (50 mm)** to form end dams.
 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.
1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than **60 inches (1520 mm)**.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 16

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.13 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042000 - 17

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within **18 inches (450 mm)** of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-cell insulation.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
4. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### **A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.**
- ##### **B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.**
- ##### **C. Samples: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.**

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: CMUs shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units and where indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries, Inc.; RainBloc.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
- D. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- E. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Match existing masonry units, contractor to verify.
 - 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
 - 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish. Match existing.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- b. Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match existing.
- c. Standard pattern, split-ribbed finish. Match existing.
- d. Scored vertically, standard finish. Match existing.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement or White Mortamix Masonry Cement.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.; Trinity White Masonry Cement.
 - d. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement or Lehigh White Masonry Cement.
 - e. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
- F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

- H. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
 - 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
 - b. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
 - 2) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.; Richcolor Masonry Cement.
 - 3) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
 - 4) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.

- 5) Lafarge North America Inc.; U.S. Cement Custom Color Masonry Cement.
- 6) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
- 7) National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve.
2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

J. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

L. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. ACM Chemistries, Inc.; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

M. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)**diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: **0.187-inch (4.76-mm)** diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)**diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than **16 inches (407 mm)** o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than **10 feet (3 m)**, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped **1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within **1 inch (25 mm)** of masonry face, made from **0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within **1 inch (25 mm)** of masonry face, made from **0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than **7/8 inch (22 mm)** wide with corrugations having a wavelength of **0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm)** and an amplitude of **0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm)** made from **0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-)** thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and sized to extend to within **1 inch (25 mm)** of masonry face.
- D. Partition Top anchors: **0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-)** thick metal plate with **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** diameter metal rod **6 inches (152 mm)** long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
 - E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide by **1/4 inch (6.35 mm)** thick by **24 inches (610 mm)** long, with ends turned up **2 inches (51 mm)** or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - F. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with **ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6)**; with **ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M)** hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with " and as follows:
 1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 2. Metal Sealant Stop: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for **3/4 inch (19 mm)** and down into joint **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use **one of** the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: **7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)** copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Sealite 2000.
 - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Copper Fabric Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
 - 4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
 - 5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
 - 6) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash 500.
2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)**.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
 - 5) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 6) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 7) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 8) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 9) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400.
 - 10) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sando-Seal.
 - 11) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.
3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1) DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash.
 - 3) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
 - 4) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Total Flash.

- C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Blok-Flash.
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

- A. Loose-Granular Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).
- B. Molded-Polystyrene Insulation Units: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation formed by the expansion of polystyrene-resin beads or granules in a closed mold to comply with ASTM C 578, Type I. Provide specially shaped units designed for installing in cores of masonry units.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 10

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete Block Insulating Systems; Korfil.
 - b. Shelter Enterprises Inc.; Omni Core.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 3. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 11

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 1. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than **2000 psi (14 MPa)**.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of **8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm)** as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus **1/2 inch (12 mm)** or minus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/2 inch (12 mm)**.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in a story height or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** total.

B. Lines and Levels:

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 12

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than **1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m)**, or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m)**, **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than **1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m)**, **3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m)**, **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than **1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m)**, **3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2 inch (12 mm)** maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)**, with a maximum thickness limited to **1/2 inch (12 mm)**.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus **3/8 inch (9 mm)** or minus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)**.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal **4-inch (100-mm)** horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout **24 inches (600 mm)** under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

- A. Pour granular insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of insulation at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of insulation to one story high, but not more than **20 feet (6 m)**.
- B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 14

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.5 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of **5/8 inch (16 mm)** on exterior side of walls, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than **8 inches (203 mm)** o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than **8 inches (203 mm)** above and below wall openings and extending **12 inches (305 mm)** beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically and **36 inches (915 mm)** o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 15

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)** into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing **6 inches (150 mm)** at ends and turn up not less than **2 inches (50 mm)** to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than **60 inches (1520 mm)**.

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

042200 - 16

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.10 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within **18 inches (450 mm)** of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes structural steel and grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Use LRFD; data are given at factored-load level.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles, M , S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: **ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M)**, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; **ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S)** heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and **ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M)**, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: **ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8)**, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: **ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M)**, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; **ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S)** heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and **ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M)**, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: **ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9)**, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: **ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M)**, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; **ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S)** heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and **ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M)**, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: **ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8)**, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating, baked epoxy-coated finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: **ASTM F 1852**, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.
- E. Shear Connectors: **ASTM A 108**, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; **AWS D1.1/D1.1M**, Type B.
- F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: .
 - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 - 2. Finish: **Hot-dip** zinc coating, **ASTM A 153/A 153M**, Class C.
- G. Headed Anchor Rods: , straight.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, **ASTM A 153/A 153M**, Class C.

- H. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- I. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.038 mm)**. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 051200

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

051200 - 8

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 051213 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel (AESS).
 - 1. Requirements in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AESS: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" in the Contract Documents.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS provided items of AESS are specifically identified and requirements below are met for AESS.
 - 1. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
 - 2. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections. Indicate orientation of bolt heads.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

051213 - 1

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering Steel), Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 3, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.2 FILLER

- A. Filler: Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AESS, comply with the following:
 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, and roughness.
 2. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges of AESS to provide smooth surfaces and edges.
 3. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of mill marks.
 4. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.
 5. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

051213 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

6. Fabricate with piece marks fully hidden in the completed structure or made with media that permits full removal after erection.
 7. Fabricate AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is not designated AESS.
 8. Seal-weld open ends of hollow structural sections with **3/8-inch (9.5-mm)** closure plates.
- B. Curved Members: Fabricate indicated members to curved shape by rolling to final shape in fabrication shop.
1. Distortion of webs, stems, outstanding flanges, and legs of angles shall not be visible from a distance of **20 feet (6 m)** under any lighting conditions.
 2. Tolerances for walls of hollow steel sections after rolling shall be approximately **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Coping, Blocking, and Joint Gaps: Maintain uniform gaps of **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** with a tolerance of **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
- D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- E. Cleaning Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work, and comply with the following:
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
 2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
 3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where AESS is exposed to weather.

4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where AESS is welded.
5. Grind butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of **plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch (plus 1.5 mm, minus zero mm)**.
6. Make butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of **plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch (plus 1.5 mm, minus zero mm)**. Do not grind unless required for clearances or for fitting other components, or unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
7. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth.
8. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
9. Make fillet welds oversize and grind to uniform profile with smooth face and transition.
10. Make fillet welds of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.6 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 3. Galvanize lintels attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation for Nongalvanized Steel:
 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 3. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
 5. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 6. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
- C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment.
 - 1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
 - 1. Erect AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that designated AESS.
- B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
 - 2. Orient bolt heads in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections.

- B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth.
 - 2. Remove erection bolts, fill holes, and grind smooth.
 - 3. Fill weld access holes and grind smooth.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AESS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.
- B. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 051213

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
 - 2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
 - 3. LH- and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
 - 4. Joist girders.
 - 5. Joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 - 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

052100 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
 - 2. CMC Joist & Deck.
 - 3. Gooder-Henrichsen Co.
 - 4. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - 5. Structures of U.S.A., Inc.
 - 6. Valley Joist.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.4 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated.

2.5 JOIST GIRDERS

- A. Manufacture joist girders according to "Standard Specification for Joist Girders" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; with end and top-chord arrangements as indicated.

2.6 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

052100 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.7 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- C. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- D. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within **1/2 inch (13 mm)** of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: **ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M)**, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; **ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M)** heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and **ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M)** hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.8 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories.
- C. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

052100 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
 - E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Composite floor deck.
 - 3. Noncomposite form deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- C. Evaluation reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

STEEL DECKING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

053100 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
 2. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
 3. CMC Joist & Deck.
 4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 5. Cordeck.
 6. DACS, Inc.
 7. Epic Metals Corporation.
 8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 10. Nucor Corp.
 11. Roof Deck, Inc.
 12. Valley Joist.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40 (275), G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Gray.
 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

STEEL DECKING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

053100 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- F. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- C. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- D. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- E. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- F. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- H. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

STEEL DECKING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

053100 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Welding certificates.

- ##### B. Product certificates.

- ##### C. Product test reports.

- ##### D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

054000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
 - 1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 2. Headers: AISI S212.
 - 3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90).
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

054000 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - e. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

054000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.6 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

054000 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 - 2. Type: Torque-controlled adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or **ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M)**, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group **1 (A1)** stainless-steel bolts, **ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M)**, and nuts, **ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M)**.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M or SSPC-Paint 20.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

054000 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

054000 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 - 1. Anchor Spacing: 24 inches (610 mm).
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - 2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches (1220 mm). Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.

2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION
- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than **48 inches (1220 mm)** apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within **12 inches (305 mm)** of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

054000 - 8

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than **48 inches (1220 mm)** apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within **12 inches (305 mm)** of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of **1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960)** and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Structural-steel door frames.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Pipe Downspout guards.
8. Abrasive metal thresholds.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Prefabricated building columns.
2. Metal nosings and treads.
3. Paint products.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- 4. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples: For each type and finish or extrusion.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- D. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- E. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallurgically bonded to steel.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - b. SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm) or As indicated.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B or structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.108-inch (2.8-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B or structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230); 0.0677-inch (1.7-mm) minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel or hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- D. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- E. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
- F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
 - C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or **ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M)**, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group **1 (A1)** stainless-steel bolts, **ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M)**, and nuts, **ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M)**.
 - D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, **1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm)** by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** long at not more than **8 inches (200 mm)** o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. General: Provide prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell. Fabricate connections to comply with details shown or as needed to suit type of structure indicated.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building columns listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.
 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive **3/4-inch (19-mm)** bolts, spaced not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from ends and **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.10 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

- A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes fully welded together, with **5/8-by-1-1/2-inch (16-by-38-mm)** steel channel stops. Plug-weld built-up

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

members and continuously weld exposed joints. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.
- B. Galvanize exterior steel frames.
- C. Prime exterior steel frames with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 1. Cap bollards with **1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)** thick steel plate.
- B. Fabricate bollards with **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for **3/4-inch (19-mm)** anchor bolts.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with **1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)** thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 PIPE DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

- A. Fabricate pipe downspout guards from **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** thick by **12-inch- (300-mm-)** wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with **2-inch (50-mm)** clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two **3/4-inch (19-mm)** anchor bolts.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Galvanize pipe downspout guards.
- C. Prime pipe downspout guards with zinc-rich primer.

2.14 ABRASIVE METAL THRESHOLDS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Balco Inc.
 - c. Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.
 - d. Granite State Casting Co.
 - e. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.
 - f. Wooster Products Inc.
- B. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler in an epoxy-resin binder.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACL Industries, Inc.
 - b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - c. Amstep Products.
 - d. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - e. Balco Inc.
 - f. Granite State Casting Co.
 - g. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** above aluminum extrusion.
 - 3. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than **4 inches (100 mm)** from ends and not more than **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c.
- E. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.
- F. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

METAL FABRICATIONS

055000 - 8

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.15 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.16 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.17 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.18 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.19 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 9

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

METAL FABRICATIONS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

055000 - 10

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four **3/4-inch (19-mm)** bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

061000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - c. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

061000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WHPA.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
3. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

061000 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

SHEATHING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

061600 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

SHEATHING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

061600 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Re-cover preparation of partial roof area at lower roof.
2. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations.

1. Submit before Work begins.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will not occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area, however will occupy building adjacent to area of work.

1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

B. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

07015019 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.
- B. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- C. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.
 - 1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.
 - a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
 - b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 - 2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
 - a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.
- C. Full Roof Tear-off: Remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck.
 - 1. Remove roof insulation.
 - 2. Remove base flashings and counter flashings.
 - 3. Remove fasteners from deck.

PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

07015019 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- D. Replace plywood roof sheathing as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Roof sheathing replacement will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

3.4 ROOF RE-COVER PREPARATION

- A. Remove blisters, ridges, buckles, and other substrate irregularities from existing roofing that inhibit from conforming to substrate.
 - 1. Broom clean existing substrate.
 - 2. Verify that existing substrate is dry before proceeding with installation.
 - a. Spot check substrates with an electrical capacitance moisture-detection meter.
 - 3. Remove materials that are wet and damp.
 - a. Removal will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.
 - 1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes penetrating water-repellent coatings for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
 - 1. Cast stone.
 - 2. Brick masonry.
 - 3. Concrete unit masonry (unpainted and unglazed).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

WATER REPELLENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

071900 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Silane, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, monomeric compound containing percent or more solids of alkyltrialkoxysilanes; with alcohol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with **3.3 lb/gal. (400 g/L)** or less of VOCs.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; Aridox 40M.
 - b. ChemMasters; Aquanil Plus 40.
 - c. Gemite Products, Inc.; Gem Guard SL.
 - d. Hydrozo, a division of ChemRex; Enviroseal 20.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Klear-Seal 9100 S.
 - f. Seal-Krete, Inc.; S-K High Solids.
 - g. Sonneborn Building Products, a division of ChemRex; White Rox 10 VOC.
 - h. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Baracade Silane 100.
 - i. Wacker Chemical Corp.; 1316.
- B. Proprietary-Blend, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, consisting of 1 or several different resins (silanes or siloxanes), polymers, stearates, or oils plus other compounds or products of components; and with **3.3 lb/gal. (400 g/L)** or less of VOCs.
1. **Available** Products:
 - a. ChemMasters; Colorsil Pigmented.
 - b. Hydrozo, a division of ChemRex; **Enviroseal Double 7 HD**.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Aquapel Plus.
 - d. OKON, Inc.; **W-2**.
 - e. Textured Coatings of America, Inc.; Rainstopper 100.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure that surface is dry enough.
1. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that could prevent adhesion or penetration of water repellents.
- B. Test for pH level, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure chemical bond to silicate minerals.
- C. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.

WATER REPELLENTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

071900 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
 - 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply a heavy-saturation spray coating of water repellent on surfaces indicated for treatment using low-pressure spray equipment. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for using airless spraying procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Precast Concrete: At Contractor's option, first application of water repellent on precast concrete units may be completed before installing units. Mask sealant-bond surfaces to prevent water repellent from migrating onto joint surfaces.
- C. Apply a second saturation spray coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 3. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
 4. Vapor retarders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products.
 2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Type VI, 40 psi (276 kPa).
4. Type VII, 60 psi (414 kPa).

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Insulation.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.3 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Open-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ICYNENE LD-C-50 Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Icynene Inc.
 2. Minimum Depth:
 - a. Roof: 10.5" (R-38) unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 - b. Walls: 5.5" (R-20) unless noted otherwise on drawings.

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) in from exterior walls.

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain **3-inch (76-mm)** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed **96 inches (2438 mm)**, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- 7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction or as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- D. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

END OF SECTION 072100

THERMAL INSULATION

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072100 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Building paper.
 2. Building wrap.
 3. Flexible flashing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Paper: ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.
- B. Building Paper: Water-vapor-permeable, asphalt-saturated kraft building paper.
1. Water vapor transmission not less than 35 g/sq. m x 24 hr per ASTM D 779.
 2. Water resistance not less than 20 minutes per ASTM F 1249.
- C. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

WEATHER BARRIERS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072500 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 50g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
- D. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.025 inch (0.6 mm)**.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
 - d. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Flashshield.
 - e. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Wind-o-wrap.
 - f. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - g. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
 - h. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Fortiflash 40.
 - i. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
 - j. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
 - k. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard JT-20 Tape.
 - l. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Presto-Seal.

WEATHER BARRIERS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072500 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier **1/2 inch (13 mm)** on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum **4-inch (100-mm)** overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap and a **6-inch (150-mm)** end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least **4 inches (100 mm)** except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.

END OF SECTION 072500

WEATHER BARRIERS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

072500 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
- C. Product certificates.
- D. Qualification data.
- E. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of air barrier, build mockups of exterior wall assembly **4 ft. wide by height of removed masonry**, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.

1. Coordinate construction of mockup to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding is installed.
 2. Include junction with roofing membrane and building corner condition.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Perm-A-Barrier.
 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Tensile Strength: 250 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - d. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C) ; ASTM D 1970.
 - e. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836.
 - f. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
 - h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive, with release liner backing.

- D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- E. Termination Mastic: Cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. (24 to 32 kg/cu. m) density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- H. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- I. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil- (1.3- to 1.6-mm-) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- J. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
- K. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Install modified bituminous sheets according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous air barrier sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

- D. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier sheets. Accurately align sheets and maintain a uniform **2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-)** minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
 - 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- E. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. Install air barrier sheets and auxiliary materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
- G. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials.
- H. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of **3 inches (75 mm)** of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain **3 inches (75 mm)** of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** of full contact.
- I. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air barrier sheet extending **6 inches (150 mm)** beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- K. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- L. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.
- C. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by Owner's testing agency as follows:
 - 1. Qualitative Testing: Air barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.

- D. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days.

END OF SECTION 072713

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concealed fastener metal wall panels as part of the assembly described in Section 2.1.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.
- B. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied joint sealants.
- C. Division 07 Section "Air Barriers" for transition and flashing components of air/moisture barrier.
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 620 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum Substrates.
 - 2. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - 3. ASTM A 755/A 755M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 - 4. ASTM A 792/A 792 M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 5. ASTM B 209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 6. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 7. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 8. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

9. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
10. ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen.
11. ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA):

1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
 1. **Approval of Comparable Products:** Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
 - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
 - b. Load span tables including evaluation of panel clip and panel side joint interaction.
 - c. Samples of each component.
 - d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
 - e. Sample warranty.
 2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
 3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 10 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's representative, and other trade contractors.
 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal wall panel assembly.
 2. Coordinate installation of building air and water barrier behind metal wall panel assembly.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. **Coordinate window, door and louver, and other openings and penetrations of metal wall panel assembly.**

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, for specified products.
 1. **Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.**
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized Installer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale of 1-1/2-inch per foot (1:8) of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.
 1. **Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal wall panel assembly installation.**
 2. **Indicate details of fastening, including clip spacing, supported by load span tables that include an evaluation of clip and panel side joint interaction.**
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch (300 mm) section of panel(s) showing finishes. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of trim pieces and other exposed components.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Buy American Act Certification: Submit documentation certifying that products comply with provisions of the Buy American Act 41 U.S.C 10a – 10d.
- B. Qualification Information: For Installer firm.
- C. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect metal wall panel products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.
 1. **Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal wall panel products and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.**

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panels that display evidence of deterioration of finish within 20 years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. **Metal Wall Panels over Outside-Insulated Framed Wall System:** Single-skin concealed fastener metal wall panels applied as exterior rainscreen cladding over wall framing specified in Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" with exterior sheathing specified in Division 06 Section "Sheathing", an applied membrane that provides air, moisture, and water vapor control specified in Division 07 Section "Air Barriers", and insulation applied outboard of the sheathing specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation". Metal wall panel installation specified in this Section includes mounting clips for panel attachment.
 - 1. Air, moisture, and water vapor control membrane is provided under Division 07 Section "Weather Barriers."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, Concept Series Metal Wall Panels.** Provide basis of design product.
 - 1. CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Moon Township, PA 15108-2944. Tel: (800)759-7474. Tel: (412)299-8000. Fax: (412)299-8317. Email: info@CENTRIA.com. Web: www.CENTRIA.com.
 - 2. Certified installers:
 - CL Rieckhoff.....734-946-8220.....Carlos Bueno
 - CASS Sheetmetal.....313-571-2277.....Greg Guitek
 - Crown Corr Inc.....219-949-8080.....Dave Pellar
 - VM Systems.....419-535-1044.....Tim Glancey

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Class Z275), structural steel quality.
 - 2. Face Sheet: Minimum 0.036 inch/20 gage (0.91 mm) nominal uncoated thickness.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.4 CONCEALED FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Wall Panels, General: Factory-formed, concealed fastener panels with interconnecting side joints, fastened to supports with concealed fasteners, with factory-applied sealant in side laps when required to meet performance requirements.
- B. Three-rib Profile **MWP# ____**:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: **CENTRIA, CS-260.**
 - 2. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
 - 3. Panel Height: 0.875 inch (22 mm).
- C. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish System:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Mica System: 0.25 mil primer with 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat providing a pearlescent appearance, AAMA 621.
 - a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Sundance Mica.**
 - 2. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat Metallic System: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat containing metal flakes, and a 0.5 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer clear coat, AAMA 621.
 - a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Sundance AM.**
- D. Color: 9947 Gray Velvet and 9958 Champagne Gold
 - 1. Exterior Surface: As indicated
Interior Surface: Manufacturer's standard primer color

2.5 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, lap tapes, and closure strips for a complete installation. Fabricate and install accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.
- B. Mitered Corners: Structurally-bonded horizontal interior and exterior trimless corners matching metal wall panel material, profile, and factory-applied finish, fabricated and finished by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 1. **Welded, riveted, fastened, or field- fabricated corners do not meet the requirements of this specification.**
 - 2. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, MicroSeam Corners.**
- C. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panel face sheets.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Sealants: Type recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Flashing Tape: 4-inch wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.
- F. Fasteners, General: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided for miscellaneous applications, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means factory-applied coating.
- G. Concealed Clips: Galvanized steel, 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) nominal thickness, designed to allow unimpeded thermal movement of panel and configured to hold panel minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) from substrate.

2.6 SECONDARY METAL SUBGIRT FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180).
 - 1. Hat Channels: 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) minimum – nominal thickness.
 - 2. Sill Channels: 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) minimum – nominal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal wall panel substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.
- B. Wall Substrate: Confirm that wall substrate is within tolerances acceptable to metal wall panel system manufacturer.
 - 1. **Maximum deviations acceptable:**
 - a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet (6.4 mm in 6 m) vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
 - b. 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) across building elevation.
 - c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet (3.2 mm in 1.5 m).
- C. **Framing:** Inspect framing that will support metal wall panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal wall panels.
- D. **Air/Moisture Barriers:** Confirm that work has been completed, inspected, and tested as required.
- E. **Openings:** Verify that window, door, louver and other penetrations match layout on shop drawings.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

- F. Advise G.C., in writing, of out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel system installation.
- G. Correct out of tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated composite backup panel installation.

3.2 SECONDARY FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Secondary Metal Framing: Install secondary metal framing components to tolerances indicated, as shown on approved shop drawings. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 1007 and metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. **Fasteners for Steel Wall Panels:** Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture; carbon steel for interior use only.
 - 2. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 3. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
 - 4. **Dissimilar Materials:** Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealants where indicated on approved shop drawings.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, lap strips, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
 - 5. Set units true to line and level as indicated.

METAL WALL PANELS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

ConceptSeries - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.04 - METAL WALL PANELS, PERFORATED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal Screen Wall System over Primary and Secondary Framing: Single-skin exposed fastener perforated metal wall panels.

- 1. Metal screen wall system includes secondary metal framing for panel attachment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements" for related LEED general requirements.
- B. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for primary structural members supporting metal screen wall system.
- C. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 620 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum Substrates.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - 3. ASTM B 209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 4. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 5. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA):

1. **Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.**

1.4 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Provide metal wall panel assemblies meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, per ASTM E 72:
 - 1. **Wind Loads:** Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
 - 2. **Limits of Deflection:** Metal wall panel assembly shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection:
 - a. **Maximum allowable deflection**
 - 1) **Single Skin Panels Less than 1-inch (25-mm) in Depth:** Limited to L/90 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of wall.
 - 3. **Secondary Metal Framing:** Design secondary metal framing for metal wall panel assembly according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 10 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1.6 **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's representative, and other trade contractors.
 - 1. **Coordinate building framing in relation to metal wall panel assembly.**

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, for specified products.
 - 1. **Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.**
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. **Credit MR 4.1: Product data indicating the following:**
 - a. Percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - b. Total weight of products provided.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized Installer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot (1:8) of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.
 - 1. **Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal wall panel assembly installation.**
 - 2. **Note locations where separation of dissimilar materials is required, and indicate method to be used.**
 - 3. **Indicate adjacent material types and methods to be used to prevent staining effect on metal wall panels caused by water runoff.**
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch (300 mm) section of panel(s) showing finishes. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of trim pieces and other exposed components.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Buy American Certification: Submit documentation certifying that products are manufactured in the USA.
- C. Qualification Information: For Installer firm.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect metal wall panel products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.
 - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal wall panel products and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, EcoScreen Perforated Screen Wall**. Provide basis of design product.
 - 1. CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Moon Township, PA 15108-2944. Tel: (800)759-7474. Tel: (412)299-8000. Fax: (412)299-8317. Email: info@CENTRIA.com. Web: www.CENTRIA.com.
 - 2. Certified Installers:
CL Rieckhoff.....734-946-8220....Paul Rieckhoff
Crown Corr Inc.....219-949-8080...Dave Pellar
VM Systems.....419-535-1044....Tim Glancey
CASS Sheetmetal....313-571-2277...Greg Guitek

2.2 METAL WALL PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Face Sheet: ASTM A 666, architectural grade, 0.036 inch/20 gage (0.91 mm) nominal thickness, Type 304, bright, non-directional polish, No. 2B.

2.3 PERFORATED METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Wall Panels, General: Factory-formed, exposed fastener panels with interconnecting side joints, fastened to supports with exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: **CENTRIA, Econolap 3/4 inch**.
 - 2. Panel Coverage: 34.66 inches (880 mm).
 - 3. Panel Height: 0.75 inches (19 mm).
 - 4. Corrugation Spacing: 2.66 inches (68 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Rib Spacing: 4 at 4 inches (102 mm).

METAL WALL PANELS, PERFORATED

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

074213.04 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Panel Pattern:
 - 1. **Pattern and Perforation:** Staggered pattern, 3/8 inch (10 mm) perforations at 9/16 inch (14 mm) spacing, with 40 percent open area.

2.4 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, parapet caps, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, and caps for a complete installation.
- B. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panel face sheets.
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping 300 series stainless steel screws, No. 14 minimum, hex-head, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.5 SECONDARY METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180).
 - 1. **Hat Channels:** 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.
 - 2. **Sill Channels:** 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.

2.6 METAL WALL PANEL FINISHES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal wall panel substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.
- B. Wall Substrate: Confirm that wall substrate is within tolerances acceptable to metal wall panel system manufacturer.
 - 1. **Maximum substrate and framing deviations from flat plane acceptable:**
 - a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet vertically or horizontally.
 - b. 1/2-inch across building elevation.
 - c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet.
- C. Framing: Inspect framing that will support metal wall panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of

acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal wall panels.

- D. Openings: Verify that openings and penetrations match layout on shop drawings.
- E. Advise G.C, in writing, of out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel system installation.

3.2 SECONDARY FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Secondary Metal Subgirt Framing: Install secondary metal framing components to tolerances indicated, as shown on approved shop drawings. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 1007 and metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components securely in place.
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Provide escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating panels.
 - 2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, separate faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials utilizing non-metallic shims or closed cell foam material at each fastening point as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, and similar items.
 - 3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Set units true to line and level as indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.26 - ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

PART 1– GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Zinc alloy metal plate wall panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 054000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Wall panel substrates support framing.
- B. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry: Plywood substrate wall sheathing
- C. Section 072500 – Weather Barriers: Air and moisture barrier required as part of metal wall panel assembly.
- D. Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Field formed flashings and other sheet metal work.
- E. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants: Perimeter sealant.

1.03 DEFINITION

- A. Metal Plate Wall Panel Assembly: Metal plate wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weather tight wall system based on AAMA CW-RS-1.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association (www.aamanet.org)
 - 1. AAMA CW-RS-1 – The Rain Screen Principle and Pressure Equalized Wall Design; 2012
 - 2. AAMA 501.1 – Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure; 2005
 - 3. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2009
 - 4. AAMA 508 – Voluntary Test Method and Specification for Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems; 2014
- B. ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials; www.astm.org)
 - 1. ASTM B69 - Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc; 2013
 - 2. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015
 - 3. ASTM E18 - Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness of Metallic Materials; 2015
 - 4. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 04(2012)
 - 5. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014
 - 6. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 00(2009)
 - 7. ASTM E1233/E1233M – Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Air Pressure Differential; 2014
- C. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate panel assemblies with rain drainage, flashing, trim, stud back-up, soffits, and other adjoining work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting:
 - 1. Attendees:
 - a. Owner.
 - b. Architect.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Panel manufacturer's representative.
 - e. Structural support installer.
 - f. Installer’s whose work interfaces with or affects wall panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.

ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANEL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

074213.26 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Review and finalize construction schedule.
3. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to maintain schedule.
4. Review means and methods related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment and attachment to structural members.
6. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affects this Work.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of product indicated, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal plate wall panel and accessory.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit fabrication and installation layouts of metal plate wall panels; including details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 1. Provide distinction between factory-assembled, shop-assembled, and field-assembled work.
 2. Provide details of following items at full scale.
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sheet metal trims.
 - b. Components of wall panel construction, anchorage methods, and hardware.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Submit exterior elevations, drawn to scale, that have the following items shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of these items as follows:
 1. Metal plate wall panels and attachments.
 2. Girts.
 3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 4. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- E. Samples: Submit for each type of exposed finish required, and prepared on samples of size indicated below:
 1. Zinc Alloy Metal Plate Wall Panels: At least 6 inch by 6 inch.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports: Submit test and inspection reports on each type of wall panel system provided for project based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by qualified testing agency.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data for metal plate wall panels
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Install system in strict compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal plate wall panel from single source and from single manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage and Handling: Store materials in clean, dry, interior area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Deliver panels, components, and other manufactured items without damage or deformation.
- D. Protect panels during transportation, handling, and installation from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.
- E. Handle panels in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
 1. Store panels vertically with top of panel down, storage of panels horizontally is not permitted.

ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANEL

074213.26 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- F. Store panels covered with suitable weather tight and ventilated covering.
- G. Provide storage of panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of moisture.
- H. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- I. Remove strippable protective covering from zinc alloy panel only after installation.

1.09 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of this Work to be performed according to manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate with construction schedule.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Wall System Warranty: Provide wall panel manufacturer warranty, agreeing to correct defects in manufacturing of materials within one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration: Beyond normal weathering of wall system metals and other materials.
- C. Panel Material Warranty: Provide panel material manufacturer warranty, agreeing to repair finish of metal plate wall panels that show evidence of corrosive deterioration within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dri-Design – Zinc Alloy Wall Panel System.
 - 1. Address: 12480 Superior Ct., Holland, Michigan 49424.
 - 2. P.O. Box 1286 Holland, Michigan 49422-1286.
 - 3. Phone: (616) 355-2970; Fax: (616) 355-2972; Website: www.dri-design.com.
- B. Zinc Alloy Plate Material Supplier:
 - 1. Umicore Building Products; Product Architectural Zinc, VMZINC®
 - 2. Address: 3120 Highwoods Blvd.; Suite 104, Raleigh, NC 27604.
 - 3. Phone: (919) 874-7173; Fax: (919) 874-7140; Website: www.vMZinc-us.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Plate Wall Panel Assemblies: Comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacturing, fabrication, installation, or other construction defects.
- B. Design, fabricate, and erect a dry joint, pressure equalized rainscreen zinc alloy wall panel system without use of sealants, gaskets, or butyl tape, tested as installed in compliance with AAMA 508, and as follows:
 - 1. Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential: Pass cycled pressure loading at 25 psf in 100 three-second cycles in accordance with ASTM E1233/E1233M.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: Pass when tested at 1.57 psf (25 mph) in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - 3. Water Penetration:
 - a. Static: Pass water penetration test under 25.0 psf positive static air pressure difference for at least 15 minutes with 5 gallons per sf per hour of water applied in accordance with ASTM E331.
 - b. Dynamic: Pass water penetration test under 15.0 psf dynamic pressure difference for at least 15 minutes with 5 gallons per sf per hour of water applied in accordance with AAMA 501.1.
 - 4. Structural: Provide systems tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M and certified to be without permanent deformation or failure of structural members.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc Alloy Plate: Alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for application, Architectural Rolled Zinc, Type 1-Cut from Strip, in accordance with ASTM B69 and manufacturers performance requirements.

ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANEL

074213.26 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Tensile Strength: Range of 14 to 38 ksi; ASTM B69.
2. Hardness: Range of 54 to 74; in accordance with Rockwell tester for 15T scale; ASTM E18.
- B. Panel Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Panel Joints: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Color:
 1. Preweathered Zinc:
 - a. Anthra Zinc; zinc with black aspect.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish wall panels within manufacturer's facilities and fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing.
 1. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Plate Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal plate wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fascia, mullions, sills, corner units, flashings, and similar items. Match material and finish of panels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide integral drainage system and manufactures standard extrusions at termination of dissimilar materials.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Match material, finish, and color of adjacent wall panels.
 1. Thickness: At least 0.040 inch.
 2. Refer to Section 076200.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Designed to withstand design loads, with at least 7/16 inch diameter head and neoprene washer.
 1. Material: Provide stainless steel fasteners, or coated fastener approved by panel manufacturer or project wall consultant.
- E. Substrate Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I, at least 5/8 inch thick.
 1. Refer to Drawings and Section 061000 for requirements.
- F. Weather Barriers: Provide climate specific weather barrier with performance characteristics for air penetration, water vapor transmission, and water penetration resistance.
 1. Refer to Section 072500 for requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, and Work areas and conditions with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of this Work.
- B. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural wall panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by wall panel manufacturer.
- C. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over sheathing or substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- D. Examine rough-in for components and systems penetrating wall panels to coordinate actual penetration locations relative to wall panel joint locations prior to installation.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install sub-girt, base angles, sills, furring, and other wall panel support members and provide anchorage in accordance with ASTM C754 for gypsum panel type substrates and panel manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, including pressure equalized rainscreen installation method and installation guidelines.
 1. Wall panels consist of single sheets of metal formed with interlocking gutter and drainage system integral to the panel with single horizontal attachment for dry-joint rainscreen assembly.
 2. Use of secondary drainage channels, brackets, support pins, joint sealants or gaskets to manage the drainage of wall panel system is not permitted.

ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANEL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

074213.26 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

3. Attach wall panels using progressive interlocking method, engaging bottom of panel in top of previous panel working bottom up, and left to right.
 4. Install wall panels with single top attachment in pre-punched holes to allow individual panels to move due to thermal expansion.
 5. Do not compromise internal gutter.
- B. Installers shall wear gloves and long sleeve shirts to prevent oils on fingers and skin from leaving marks on zinc alloy surfaces.
 1. Use mineral oil approved by zinc alloy supplier to remove finger prints.
 - C. To limit damage due to galvanic action on metal panels from water flowing over surfaces, install metals in the following order from top to bottom; aluminum, zinc, galvalume, lead, and copper.
 - D. Install wall panels for orientation, sizes, and locations as indicated on Drawings.
 - E. Install wall panels with proper anchorage and other components for this Work securely in place.
 - F. Install wall panels with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - G. Install shims to plumb substrates as necessary for installation of wall panels.
 - H. Install weather tight seals at perimeter of wall panel openings.
 1. Test for proper adhesion on small unexposed area of solid surfacing prior to use.
 2. Refer to Section 079200.
 - I. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation guidelines, and SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 3. Install flashing and trim as wall panel Work proceeds.
 - J. Install weather tight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
 - K. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by wall panel manufacturer.
 - L. Install attachment system to support wall panels and with provisions to provide a complete weather tight wall system, including sub girts, extrusions, flashings and trim.
 1. Include attachment to supports and trims at locations using dissimilar materials.
 2. Do not apply sealants to joints, unless noted otherwise on Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Install starter extrusion at base course and at cut panel locations.
 - M. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting and provisions for thermal expansion, and coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete wall panel assembly including trim, copings, flashings and other accessory items.
 - N. Weather Barrier: Install weather barrier behind wall panels and over substrate in accordance with requirements of Section 072500.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Shim and align wall panel units with installed tolerances of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-cumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: or a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation and in coordination with Mockup requirements, test area of assembly or for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Perform additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, to verify compliance of replaced wall panels or necessary additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer and panel material supplier.
- B. Clean zinc surfaces of fingerprints immediately with wall panel manufacturer approved mineral oil.

ZINC ALLOY METAL PLATE WALL PANEL

074213.26 - 5

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Upon completion of wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions and dirt.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
- B. Provide protection of wall panels as necessary due to cleaning of adjacent materials with chemicals that may harm wall panel finish.
- C. Replace wall panels damaged or deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07550 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cold Applied 2-Ply Thermoplastic Roof System (KEE-Stone FB 60). (2.17)(3.4)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05300 - Metal Roof Deck.
- B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 06114 - Wood Blocking and Curbing: Wood nailers and cant strips.
- D. Section 07220 - Insulation Board: Insulation and fastening.
- E. Section 07620 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Weather protection for base flashings.
- F. Section 07710 - Manufactured Roof Specialties: Counter flashing gravel stops, and fascia.
- G. Section 07724 - Roof Hatches: Frame and integral curb; Counter flashing.
- H. Section 15120 - Piping Specialties: Roof Drains, Sumps.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 41 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
- B. ASTM D 312 - Standard Specification for Asphalt used in Roofing.
- C. ASTM D 1079 Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing and Bituminous Materials.
- D. ASTM D 5147 Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials.
- E. ASTM D 6162 Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements.
- F. ASTM D 6754 - Standard Specification for Ketone Ethylene Ester (KEE) Sheet Roofing.
- G. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Roof Coverings
- H. Factory Mutual Research (FM): Roof Assembly Classifications.
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- J. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

07550 -

JSJA Project No. 201545

- A. Perform work in accordance with all federal, state and local codes.
- B. Exterior Fire Test Exposure: Roof system shall achieve a UL, FM or WH Class rating for roof slopes indicated on the Drawings as follows:
 - 1. Factory Mutual Class A Rating.
 - 2. Warnock Hersey Class A Rating.
- C. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Uniform Wind Uplift Load Capacity
 - a. Installed roof system shall withstand negative (uplift) design wind loading pressures complying with the following criteria.
 - 1) Design Code: ASCE 7, Method 2 for Components and Cladding.
 - 2) Importance Category:
 - a) I.
 - b) II.
 - c) III.
 - d) IV.
 - 3) Importance Factor of:
 - a) 0.77
 - b) 1.0
 - c) 1.15
 - d) 2.0
 - 4) Wind Speed: ___ mph
 - 5) Ultimate Pullout Value: ___ pounds per each of the fastener
 - 6) Exposure Category:
 - a) B.
 - b) C.
 - c) D.
 - 7) Design Roof Height: ___ feet.
 - 8) Minimum Building Width: ___ feet.
 - 9) Roof Pitch: ___ :12.
 - 10) Roof Area Design Uplift Pressure:
 - a) Zone 1 - Field of roof ___ psf
 - b) Zone 2 - Eaves, ridges, hips and rakes ___ psf
 - c) Zone 3 - Corners ___ psf
 - 2. Snow Load: 25 psf.
 - 3. Live Load: 20 psf, or not to exceed original building design.
 - 4. Dead Load:
 - a. Installation of new roofing materials shall not exceed the dead load capacity of the existing roof structure.
- D. Energy Star: Roof System shall comply with the initial and aged reflectivity required by the U.S. Federal Government's Energy Star program.
- E. LEED: Roof system shall meet the reflectivity and emissivity criteria to qualify for one point under the LEED credit category, Credit 7.2, Landscape & Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Island - Roof.
- F. Roof System membranes containing recycled or bio-based materials shall be third party certified through UL Environment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Design Pressure Calculations: Submit design pressure calculations for the roof area in accordance with ASCE 7 and local Building Code requirements. Include a roof system attachment analysis report, certifying the system's compliance with applicable wind load requirements before Work begins. Report shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of the Project who has provided roof system attachment analysis for not less than 5 consecutive years.
- D. Recycled or Bio-Based Materials: Provide third party certification through UL Environment of roof System membranes containing recycled or bio based materials
- E. Verification Samples: For each modified bituminous membrane ply product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Provide to certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic inspection and maintenance of all completed roofing work. Provide product warranty executed by the manufacturer. Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified with documented ISO 9001 certification and minimum of twelve years of documented experience and must not have been in Chapter 11 bankruptcy during the last five years.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and a certified Pre-Approved Garland Contractor.
- D. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress.
- E. Product Certification: Provide manufacturer's certification that materials are manufactured in the United States and conform to requirements specified herein, are chemically and physically compatible with each other, and are suitable for inclusion within the total roof system specified herein.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer. Upon request of the Architect or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the Manufacturer.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section.
- B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work.
- C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
 - 1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
 - 2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
 - 3. Installation of roofing system shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.
- B. Store all roofing materials in a dry place, on pallets or raised platforms, out of direct exposure to the elements until time of application. Store materials at least 4 inches above ground level and covered with "breathable" tarpaulins.
- C. Stored in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer prior to their application or installation. Store roll goods on end on a clean flat surface except store KEE-Stone FB 60 rolls flat on a clean flat surface. No wet or damaged materials will be used in the application.
- D. Store at room temperature wherever possible, until immediately prior to installing the roll. During winter, store materials in a heated location with a 50 degree F (10 degree C) minimum temperature, removed only as needed for immediate use. Keep materials away from open flame or welding sparks.
- E. Avoid stockpiling of materials on roofs without first obtaining acceptance from the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Adhesive storage shall be between the range of above 40 degree F (4 degree C) and below 80 degree F (27 degree C). Area of storage shall be constructed for flammable storage.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with installing associated metal flashings as work of this section proceeds.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Upon completion of the work, provide the Manufacturer's written and signed NDL Warranty, warranting that, if a leak develops in the roof during the term of this warranty, due either to defective material or defective workmanship by the installing contractor, the manufacturer shall provide the Owner, at the Manufacturer's expense, with the labor and material necessary to return the defective area to a watertight condition.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. 20 + 10 years from date of acceptance. Requires mid period inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Garland Company, Inc. (The); 3800 E. 91st St., Cleveland, OH 44105. ASD. Toll Free: 800-321-9336. Phone: 216-641-7500. Fax: 216-641-0633. Web Site: www.garlandco.com.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.
- C. The Products specified are intended and the Standard of Quality for the products required for this project. If other products are proposed the bidder must disclose in the bid the manufacturer and the products that they intend to use on the Project. If no manufacturer and products are listed, the bid may be accepted only with the use of products specified.
 - 1. Bidder will not be allowed to change materials after the bid opening date.
 - 2. If alternate products are included in the bid, the products must be equal to or exceed the products specified. Supporting technical data shall be submitted to the Architect/ Owner for approval prior to acceptance.
 - 3. In making a request for substitution, the Bidder/Roofing Contractor represents that it has:
 - a. Personally investigated the proposed product or method, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - b. Will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for the product and method specified.
 - c. Will coordinate installation of accepted substitution in work, making such changes as may be required for work to be completed in all respects.
 - d. Will waive all claims for additional cost related to substitution, which consequently become apparent.
 - e. Cost data is complete and includes all related cost under his/her contract or other contracts, which may be affected by the substitution.
 - f. Will reimburse the Owner for all redesign cost by the Architect for accommodation of the substitution.
 - 4. Architect/ Owner reserves the right to be the final authority on the acceptance or rejection of any or all bids, proposed alternate roofing systems or materials that has met ALL specified requirement criteria.
 - 5. Failure to submit substitution package, or any portion thereof requested, will result in immediate disqualification and consideration for that particular contractors request for manufacturer substitution.

2.2 COLD APPLIED 2-PLY THERMOPLASTIC ROOF SYSTEM - KEE-Stone FB 60

- A. Nailable Base Sheet: One ply fastened to the deck per wind uplift calculations.
 - 1. VersiPly 40: Not Used
- B. Base (Ply) Sheet: One ply bonded to the prepared substrate with Interply Adhesive:
 - 1. StressBase 120:
- C. Thermoplastic Cap (Ply) Sheet: One ply bonded to the prepared substrate with Interply Adhesive:
 - 1. KEE-Stone FB 60:
- D. Interply Adhesive: (1)
 - 1. Green-Lock Membrane Adhesive
- E. Interply Adhesive: (2)
 - 1. KEE-Lock Foam

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

07550 -
JSJA Project No. 201545

- F. Flashing Base Ply: One ply bonded to the prepared substrate with Flashing Ply Adhesive:
 - 1. StressBase 120:
- G. Flashing Cap (Ply) Sheet: One ply bonded to the prepared substrate with Flashing Ply Adhesive:
 - 1. KEE-Stone FB 60 Flashing
- H. Flashing Ply Adhesive (1):
 - 1. Green-Lock Flashing Adhesive
- I. Flashing Ply Adhesive (2):
 - 1. KEE-Lock Foam

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Inspect and approve the deck condition, slopes and fastener backing if applicable, parapet walls, expansion joints, roof drains, stack vents, vent outlets, nailers and surfaces and elements.
- C. Verify that work penetrating the roof deck, or which may otherwise affect the roofing, has been properly completed.
- D. If substrate preparation and other conditions are the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
 - 1. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
 - 2. Fill substrate surface voids that are greater than 1/4 inch wide with an acceptable fill material.
 - 3. Roof surface to receive roofing system shall be smooth, clean, free from loose gravel, dirt and debris, dry and structurally sound.
 - 4. Wherever necessary, all surfaces to receive roofing materials shall be power broom and vacuumed to remove debris and loose matter prior to starting work.
 - 5. Do not apply roofing during inclement weather. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp, frozen, dirty, or dusty surfaces.
 - 6. Fasteners and plates for fastening components mechanically to the substrate shall provide a minimum pull-out capacity of 300 lbs. (136 k) per fastener. Base or ply sheets attached with cap nails require a minimum pullout capacity of 40 lb. per nail.
 - 7. Prime decks where required, in accordance with requirements and recommendations of the primer and deck manufacturer.
- B. Metal Deck: Metal deck shall be installed as specified in Section
 - 1. Fastening of the deck should comply with the anticipated live and dead loads pertaining to the building as well as applicable Code.
 - 2. Steel decks shall be minimum 22-gauge factory galvanized or zinc alloy coated for protection against corrosion.
 - 3. Suitable insulation shall be mechanically attached as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

4. Decks shall comply with the gauge and span requirements in the current Factory Mutual FM Approval Guide and be installed in accordance with Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28 or specific FM approval.
5. When re-roofing over steel decks, surface corrosion shall be removed, and repairs to severely corroded areas made. Loose or inadequately secured decking shall be fastened, and irreparable or otherwise defective decking shall be replaced.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install modified bitumen membranes and flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with the recommendations provided by the National Roofing Contractors Association's Roofing & Waterproofing Manual, the Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association, and applicable codes.
- B. General: Avoid installation of modified bitumen membranes at temperatures lower than 40-45 degrees F. When work at such temperatures unavoidable use the following precautions:
 1. Take extra care during cold weather installation and when ambient temperatures are affected by wind or humidity, to ensure adequate bonding is achieved between the surfaces to be joined. Use extra care at material seam welds and where adhesion of the applied product to the appropriately prepared substrate as the substrate can be affected by such temperature constraints as well.
 2. Unrolling of cold materials, under low ambient conditions must be avoided to prevent the likelihood of unnecessary stress cracking. Rolls must be at least 40 degrees F at the time of application. If the membrane roll becomes stiff or difficult to install, it must be replaced with roll from a heated storage area.
- C. Commence installation of the roofing system at the lowest point of the roof (or roof area), working up the slope toward the highest point. Lap sheets shingle fashion so as to constantly shed water
- D. All slopes greater than 2:12 require back-nailing to prevent slippage of the ply sheets. Use ring or spiral-shank 1 inch cap nails, or screws and plates at a rate of 1 fastener per ply (including the membrane) at each insulation stop. Place insulation stops at 16 ft o.c. for slopes less than 3:12 and 4 feet o.c. for slopes greater than 3:12. On non-insulated systems, nail each ply directly into the deck at the rate specified above. When slope exceeds 2:12, install all plies parallel to the slope (strapping) to facilitate backnailing. Install 4 additional fasteners at the upper edge of the membrane when strapping the plies.

3.4 INSTALLATION COLD APPLIED ROOF SYSTEM

- A. Base Ply: Cut base ply sheets into 18 foot lengths and allow plies to relax before installing. Install base sheet in Interply Adhesive: applied at the rate required by the manufacturer. Shingle base sheets uniformly to achieve one ply throughout over the prepared substrate. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing.
 1. Lap ply sheet ends 8 inches. Stagger end laps 12 inches minimum.
 2. Solidly bond to the substrate and adjacent ply with specified cold adhesive at the rate of 2 to 2-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet.
 3. Roll must push a puddle of adhesive in front of it with adhesive slightly visible at all side laps. Use care to eliminate air entrapment under the membrane.
 4. Install subsequent rolls of modified across the roof as above with a minimum of 4 inch side laps and 8 inch staggered end laps. Lay modified membrane in the same direction as the underlayers but the laps shall not coincide with the laps of the base layers.
 5. Extend plies 2 inches beyond top edges of cants at wall and projection bases.
 6. Install base flashing ply to all perimeter and projection details.

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

7. Allow the one ply of base sheet to cure at least 30 minutes before installing the modified membrane. However, the modified membrane must be installed the same day as the base plies.
- B. Modified Cap Ply(s): Cut cap ply sheets into 18 foot lengths and allow plies to relax before installing. Install in interply adhesive applied at the rate required by the manufacturer. Shingle sheets uniformly over the prepared substrate to achieve the number of plies specified. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing.
1. Lap ply sheet ends 8 inches. Stagger end laps 12 inches minimum.
 2. Solidly bond to the base layers with specified cold adhesive at the rate of 2 to 2-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet.
 3. Roll must push a puddle of adhesive in front of it with adhesive slightly visible at all side laps. Care should be taken to eliminate air entrapment under the membrane.
 4. Install subsequent rolls of modified across the roof as above with a minimum of 4 inch side laps and 8 inch staggered end laps. Lay modified membrane in the same direction as the underlayers but the laps shall not coincide with the laps of the base layers.
 5. Allow cold adhesive to set for 5 to 10 minutes before installing the top layer of modified membrane.
 6. Extend membrane 2 inches beyond top edge of all cants in full moppings of the cold adhesive as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Thermoplastic Cap Ply: Allow plies to relax before installing. Install in interply adhesive applied at the rate required by the manufacturer. Shingle sheets uniformly over the prepared substrate to achieve the number of plies specified. Shingle in proper direction to shed water on each large area of roofing.
1. All field seams exceeding 10 feet in length shall be welded with an approved automatic welder.
 2. All field seams must be clean and dry prior to initiating any field welding. Remove foreign materials from the seams (dirt, oils, etc.) with acetone or authorized alternative. Use CLEAN WHITE COTTON cloths and allow approximately five minutes for solvents to dissipate before initiating the automatic welder. Do not use denim or synthetic rags for cleaning.
 3. Contaminated areas within a membrane seam will inhibit proper welding and will require a membrane patch or strip.
 4. All welding shall be performed only by qualified personnel to ensure the quality and continuity of the weld. The lap or seam area of the membrane may be intermittently tack welded to hold the membrane in place.
 5. The back interior edge of the membrane shall be welded first, with a thin, continuous weld to concentrate heat along the exterior edge of the lap during the final welding pass.
 6. Follow local code requirements for electric supply, grounding and surge protection. The use of a dedicated, portable generator is highly recommended to ensure a consistent electrical supply, without fluctuations that can interfere with weld consistency.
 7. Properly welded seams shall utilize a 1.5 inch wide nozzle, to create a homogeneous weld, a minimum of 1.5 inches in width.
- D. Fibrous Cant Strips: Provide non-combustible perlite or glass fiber cant strips at all wall/curb detail treatments where angle changes are greater than 45 degrees. Cant may be set in approved cold adhesives, hot asphalt or mechanically attached with approved plates and fasteners.
- E. Wood Blocking, Nailers and Cant Strips: Provide wood blocking, nailers and cant strips as

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

specified in Section 06114.

1. Provide nailers at all roof perimeters and penetrations for fastening membrane flashings and sheet metal components.
 2. Wood nailers should match the height of any insulation, providing a smooth and even transition between flashing and insulation areas.
 3. Nailer lengths should be spaced with a minimum 1/8 inch gap for expansion and contraction between each length or change of direction.
 4. Nailers and flashings should be fastened in accordance with Factory Mutual "Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1- 49, Perimeter Flashing" and be designed to be capable of resisting a minimum force of 200 lbs/lineal foot in any direction.
- F. Metal Work: Provide metal flashings, counter flashings, parapet coping caps and thru-wall flashings as specified in Section 07620 or Section 07710. Install in accordance with the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or the NRCA Roofing Waterproofing manual.
- G. Termination Bar: Provide a metal termination bar or approved top edge securement at the terminus of all flashing sheets at walls and curbs. Fasten the bar a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) o/c to achieve constant compression. Provide suitable, sealant at the top edge if required.
- H. Flashing Base Ply: Install flashing sheets by the same application method used for the base ply.
1. Seal curb, wall and parapet flashings with an application of mastic and mesh on a daily basis. Do not permit conditions to exist that will allow moisture to enter behind, around or under the roof or flashing membrane.
 2. Prepare all walls, penetrations, expansion joints and where shown on the Drawings to be flashed with required primer at the rate of 100 square feet per gallon. Allow primer to dry tack free.
 3. Adhere to the underlying base ply with specified flashing ply adhesive unless otherwise specified. Nail off at a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. from the finished roof at all vertical surfaces.
 4. Solidly adhere the entire flashing ply to the substrate. Secure the tops of all flashings that are not run up and over curb through termination bar fastened at 6 inches (152 mm) O.C. and sealed at top.
 5. Seal all vertical laps of flashing ply with a three-course application of trowel-grade mastic and fiberglass mesh.
 6. Coordinate counter flashing, cap flashings, expansion joints and similar work with modified bitumen roofing work as specified.
 7. Coordinate roof accessories, miscellaneous sheet metal accessory items, including piping vents and other devices with the roofing system work.
 8. Secure the top edge of the flashing sheet using a termination bar only when the wall surface above is waterproofed, or nailed 4 inches on center and covered with an acceptable counter flashing.
- I. Flood Coat/Aggregate:
1. Install after cap sheets and modified flashing, tests, repairs and corrective actions have been completed and approved.
 2. Apply flood coat materials in the quantities recommended by the manufacturer.
 3. Uniformly embed aggregate in the flood coat of cold adhesive at a rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 4. Aggregate must be dry and placed in a manner required to form a compact, embedded overlay. To aid in embedment, lightly roll aggregate.
- J. Flashing Cap Ply: Install flashing cap sheets by the same application method used for the base ply.

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

1. Seal curb, wall and parapet flashings with an application of mastic and mesh on a daily basis. Do not permit conditions to exist that will allow moisture to enter behind, around or under the roof or flashing membrane.
 2. Prepare all walls, penetrations, expansion joints and where shown on the Drawings to be flashed with required primer at the rate of 100 square feet per gallon. Allow primer to dry tack free.
 3. Adhere to the underlying base flashing ply with specified flashing ply adhesive unless otherwise specified. Nail off at a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. from the finished roof at all vertical surfaces.
 4. Coordinate counter flashing, cap flashings, expansion joints and similar work with modified bitumen roofing work as specified.
 5. Coordinate roof accessories, miscellaneous sheet metal accessory items with the roofing system work.
 6. All stripping shall be installed prior to flashing cap sheet installation.
 7. Heat and scrape granules when welding or adhering at cut areas and seams to granular surfaces at all flashings.
 8. Secure the top edge of the flashing sheet using a termination bar only when the wall surface above is waterproofed, or nailed 4 inches on center and covered with an acceptable counter flashing.
- K. Surface Coatings: Apply roof coatings in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- L. Roof Walkways: Provide walkways in areas indicated on the Drawings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean-up and remove daily from the site all wrappings, empty containers, paper, loose particles and other debris resulting from these operations.
- B. Remove asphalt markings from finished surfaces.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by Work of this section.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide traffic ways, erect barriers, fences, guards, rails, enclosures, chutes and the like to protect personnel, roofs and structures, vehicles and utilities.
- B. Protect exposed surfaces of finished walls with tarps to prevent damage.
- C. Plywood for traffic ways required for material movement over existing roofs shall be not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.
- D. In addition to the plywood listed above, an underlayment of minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) recover board is required on new roofing.
- E. Special permission shall be obtained from the Manufacturer before any traffic shall be permitted over new roofing.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Provide manufacturer's field observations at start-up and at intervals of approximately 30 percent, 60 percent and 90 percent completion. Provide a final inspection upon completion of the Work.
 1. Warranty shall be issued upon manufacturer's acceptance of the installation.

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Field observations shall be performed by a Sales Representative employed full-time by the manufacturer and whose primary job description is to assist, inspect and approve membrane installations for the manufacturer.
3. Provide observation reports from the Sales Representative indicating procedures followed, weather conditions and any discrepancies found during inspection.
4. Provide a final report from the Sales Representative, certifying that the roofing system has been satisfactorily installed according to the project specifications, approved details and good general roofing practice.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Base (Ply) Sheet:

1. StressBase 120: 120 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) rubber modified roofing base sheet with dual fiberglass reinforced scrim, performance requirements according to ASTM D 5147.
 - a. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 100 lbf/in XD 100 lbf/in
 - 2) 50mm/min. @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 17.5 kN/m XD 17.5 kN/m
 - b. Tear Strength, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 100 lbf XD 85 lbf
 - 2) 50mm/min. @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 444 N XD 378 N
 - c. Elongation at Maximum Tensile, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 4 % XD 4 %
 - 2) 50mm/min @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 4 % XD 4 %
 - d. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 5147, Passes -40 deg. F (-40 deg. C)

B. Thermoplastic/Modified Cap (Ply) Sheet:

1. KEE-Stone FB 60: 60 mil thermoplastic, ketone ethylene ester (KEE) roofing membrane with polyester scrim. ASTM D6754
 - a. Breaking Strength, ASTM D 751, Proc. B, strip
 - 1) 375 lbf. (1,668 N)
 - b. Tear Strength ASTM D 751
 - 1) 120 lbf. min. (534 N)
 - c. Elongation at Break (%), ASTM D 751, Proc. B, Strip
 - 1) 40.0%

C. Interply Adhesive:

1. Green-Lock Membrane Adhesive: Cold applied solvent free membrane adhesive: zero V.O.C. compliant performance requirements:
 - a. Non-Volatile Content ASTM D 4586 100%
 - b. Density ASTM D 1475 11.4 lbs./gal. (1.36 g/m³)
 - c. Viscosity Brookfield 20,000-50,000 cPs.
 - d. Flash Point ASTM D 93 400 deg. F min. (232 deg. C)
 - e. Slope: up to 3:12
2. KEE-Lock Foam: Dual component, single bead (ribbon applied) urethane insulation/membrane adhesive.
 - a. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412) 250 psi
 - b. Density (ASTM D 1875) 8.5 lbs./gal.
 - c. Viscosity (ASTM D 2556) 22,000 - 60,000 cP
 - d. Peel Strength (ASTM D 903) 17 lb./in.
 - e. Flexibility (ASTM D 816) Pass @ -70deg. F (-56.7deg. C)

D. Flashing Base Ply:

1. StressBase 120: 120 mil SBS (Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene) rubber modified roofing base sheet with dual fiberglass reinforced scrim, performance requirements according

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

07550 -

to ASTM D 5147.

- a. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 100 lbf/in XD 100 lbf/in
 - 2) 50mm/min. @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 17.5 kN/m XD 17.5 kN/m
 - b. Tear Strength, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 100 lbf XD 85 lbf
 - 2) 50mm/min. @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 444 N XD 378 N
 - c. Elongation at Maximum Tensile, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) 2 in/min. @ 73.4 +/- 3.6 deg. F MD 4 % XD 4 %
 - 2) 50 mm/min. @ 23 +/- 2 deg. C MD 4 % XD 4%
 - d. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 5147
 - 1) Passes -40 deg. F (-40 deg. C)
- E. Flashing Ply Adhesive:
1. KEE-Lock Foam: Dual component, single bead (ribbon applied) urethane insulation/membrane adhesive.
 - a. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412) 250 psi
 - b. Density (ASTM D 1875) 8.5 lbs./gal.
 - c. Viscosity (ASTM D 2556) 22,000 - 60,000 cP
 - d. Peel Strength (ASTM D 903) 17 lb./in.
 - e. Flexibility (ASTM D 816) Pass @ -70deg. F (-56.7deg. C)
 2. Green-Lock Flashing Adhesive: Cold applied solvent free flashing adhesive: zero V.O.C.
 - a. Non-Volatile Content ASTM D 4586 100%
 - b. Density ASTM D 1475 11.8 lbs./gal. (1.17 g/m³)
 - c. Viscosity Brookfield 400,000 cPs.
 - d. Flash Point ASTM D 93 400 deg. F min. (232 deg. C)
- F. Surfacing:
1. Flashing Cap (Ply) Sheet:
 - a. KEE-Stone FB 60 Flashing: 60 mil thermoplastic, ketone ethylene ester (KEE) roofing membrane with polyester scrim. ASTM D 6754.
 - 1) Breaking Strength, ASTM D 751, Proc. B, strip
 - a) 378 lbf
 - 2) Tear Strength ASTM D 751
 - a) 120 lbf. minimum.
 - 3) Elongation at Break (%), ASTM D 751, Proc. B, Strip
 - a) 40.0%

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.
2. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.

1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, and connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- B. Copper Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
 - 1. Non-Patinated Exposed Finish: Mill.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: One-side bright mill finish.
 - 2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing to both sides, forming a composite aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
 - 3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is indicated, pretreat with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of **0.2 mil (0.005 mm)**.
 - 4. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 5. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - c. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2D (dull, cold rolled) or 2B (bright, cold rolled) finish.
- E. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
- 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G90 (Z275)** coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, **Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275)**; structural quality.
 - 3. Surface: Manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - c. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat.
 - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: **6-mil- (0.15-mm-)** thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

076200 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:
1. For Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
 2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.
1. Material: Stainless steel, **0.019 inch (0.48 mm)** thick, Copper, **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick)** or Aluminum, **0.024 inch (0.61 mm)** thick.
 2. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum **96-inch- (2400-mm-)** long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Accessories: Continuous removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen, Wire ball downspout strainer and Valley baffles.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Hanger Style: Manufacture's standard.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm).
 - b. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- D. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
 2. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 3. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm)thick.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. (0.41 mm thick).
2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2.8 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
2. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of

wall openings. Form with **2-inch- (50-mm-)** high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick)**.
2. Stainless Steel: **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with **2-inch- (50-mm-)** high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick)**.
2. Aluminum: **0.032 inch (0.81 mm)** thick.
3. Stainless Steel: **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.
4. Galvanized Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Install polyethylene sheet with adhesive for anchorage. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** staggered **24 inches (600 mm)** between courses. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches (90 mm)**. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 9

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than **12 inches (300 mm)** apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of with no joints allowed within **24 inches (600 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)** for nails and not less than **3/4 inch (19 mm)** for wood screws and metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 10

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets or straps spaced not more than **36 inches (900 mm)** apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, **50 feet (15.24 m)** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
 2. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
- C. Built-in Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Slope to downspouts. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
1. Install felt underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under felt underlayment on roof sheathing. Lap sides a minimum of **2 inches (50 mm)** over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of **4 inches (100 mm)**. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least **72 inches (1830 mm)**. Fasten with roofing nails. Install slip sheet over felt underlayment.
 2. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, **50 feet (15.24 m)** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.
- E. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

076200 - 12

JSJA Project No. 201545

- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077233 - ROOF HATCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof Hatches of the Following Types:
 - 1. Type E-50TB Single Leaf, Ladder Access, Thermally Broken Roof Hatches.
- B. Roof Hatch Rail Systems: Bil-Guard 2.0.
- C. Ladder Safety Posts: Type LU.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Michigan Building Code (MBC)
- B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 1. OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23 - Regulation and Standards; Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include system components, utility requirements and connections, relationship with adjacent construction. Include required clearances and access for servicing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience manufacturing similar equipment.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years experience installing similar equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty. Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge.

ROOF HATCHES

077233 - 1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: The BILCO Company, which is located at: P. O. Box 1203; New Haven, CT 06505-1203; Toll Free Tel: 800-366-6530; Fax: 203-535-1582; Email:[request info \(bilco@bilco.com\)](mailto:request_info@bilco.com); Web:www.bilco.com
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES TYPE E

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Type E Single Leaf Roof Hatch as manufactured by The BILCO Company.
 - 1. Factory pre-assembled.
 - 2. Width: 36 in (914 mm). Length: 36 in (914 mm). Length denotes hinge side.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Cover:
 - a. Minimum Live Load: 40 lbs per sq ft (195.3 kg per sq m).
 - b. Maximum Deflection: 1/150th of span or 20 lbs per sq ft (97.6 kg per sq m) wind uplift.
 - c. Smooth and easy controlled operation through entire opening and closing arc.
 - d. Operation not to be affected by temperature.
 - 2. Entire Roof Hatch: Weather tight. Fully welded corner joints on covers and curb.
- C. Cover:
 - 1. Material: 14 gauge, 0.078 in (1.99 mm) paint bond G-90 galvanized steel.
 - 2. Beaded Flange: 3 in (76 mm) with formed reinforcing members.
 - 3. Heavy extruded EPDM rubber gasket bonded to cover interior assuring a continuous seal with the top surface of the curb.
 - 4. Hardware: Bolted into heavy gauge channel reinforcing welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
 - 5. Insulation: 1 in (25 mm) thick fiberglass. Covered and protected by a metal liner.
 - a. Metal Liner: 22 gauge, 0.034 in (0.85 mm) paint bond G-90 galvanized steel.
- D. Curb:
 - 1. Height: 12 in (305 mm).
 - 2. Material: 14 gauge, 0.078 in (1.99 mm) paint bond G-90 galvanized steel.
 - 3. Formed with 3-1/2 in (89 mm) flange with 7/16 in (11 mm) holes provided for securing to the roof deck.
 - 4. Integral Metal Capflashing: Same gauge and material as curb and fully welded at the corners. Bil-Clip Flashing System: Stamped tabs, 6 in (153 mm) on center, bent inward to hold single ply roofing membrane securely in place.
 - 5. Insulation: Rigid, 1 in (25 mm) thick, high-density fiberboard on outside of curb.
- E. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes. The upper, outer tube prevents accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube interlocks with a flanged support shoe. Compression Spring Tubes: Anti-corrosive composite material.
 - 1. Flanged Support Shoe, Steel: Through bolted to the curb assembly.
- F. Hardware:
 - 1. Heavy pintle hinges.

ROOF HATCHES

077233 - 2

2. Latch: Enclosed spring latch. Interior and exterior turn handles.
3. Latch strike: Stamped component bolted to the curb assembly.
4. Automatic Open Position Lock: Rigid hold open arm equipped with 1 in (25 mm) diameter red vinyl grip handle to permit easy release for closing.
5. Roof hatch equipped with interior and exterior padlock hasps.
6. Hardware Material: Zinc plated and chromate sealed.

G. Factory Finish: Alkyd based red oxide primed steel.

2.3 ROOF HATCHES RAIL SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design: Bil-Guard 2.0 Roof Hatch Railing System as manufactured by The BILCO Company.
1. Field assembled.
 2. Model RL2-ETB.
- B. Standards Compliance: OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23.
- C. Performance Characteristics:
1. Meet OSHA strength requirements with a factor-of-safety of two.
 2. High visibility safety yellow color powder coat paint finish.
 3. Attach to capflashing of roof hatch and not penetrating any roofing material.
 4. Corrosion resistant construction; five year warranty.
 5. Self-closing gate.
- D. Posts and Rails: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) schedule 40 pipe in 6061 T6 aluminum alloy.
- E. Hardware:
1. Mounting Brackets: Curb mounting brackets and teardrop brackets are 6063 T5 aluminum extrusion.
 2. Hinges: type 316 stainless steel spring hinges.
 3. Lock: Cast aluminum with interior and exterior release mechanisms.
 4. Fasteners: type 316 stainless steel.

2.4 LADDER SAFTEY POSTS TYPE LU

- A. Basis-of-Design: Type LU Ladder Safety Post as manufactured by The BILCO Company.
1. Model: LU-1. Factory pre-assembled.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
1. Automatic locking when tubular post is fully extended.
 2. Controlled upward and downward movement.
 3. Release Lever: Disengages post allowing return to lowered position.
 4. Adjustable Mounting Brackets: Fitting ladder rung spacing up to 14 in (356 mm) on center.
 5. Clamp Brackets: Accommodating ladder rungs up to 1-3/4 in (44 mm) in diameter.
- C. Post: High strength steel square tubing. Pull up loop provided at upper end of post facilitating raising of post. Factory Finish: Yellow powder coat steel.
- D. Spring Balancing: Stainless steel mechanism providing smooth, easy, controlled operation, raising and lowering the safety post.
- E. Mounting Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

ROOF HATCHES

077233 - 3

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates and openings have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Test for proper operation.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Remove and legally dispose of construction debris from project site.
- C. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

ROOF HATCHES

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

077233 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

078446 - 1

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by UL.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - b. CEMCO.
 - c. Fire Trak Corp.
 - d. Grace Construction Products.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - h. NUCO Inc.
 - i. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - j. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - k. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - l. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - m. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - n. USG Corporation.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of **0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa)** or ASTM E 2307.
1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

078446 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - b. Grace Construction Products.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Johns Manville.
 - e. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - f. NUCO Inc.
 - g. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - h. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - i. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - j. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - k. Thermafiber, Inc.
 - l. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - m. USG Corporation.

D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Ratings determined per UL 2079.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at 0.30 inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - b. Grace Construction Products.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Johns Manville.
 - e. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - f. NUCO Inc.
 - g. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - h. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - i. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - j. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - k. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - l. USG Corporation.

E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

078446 - 3

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Low-Emitting Materials: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- D. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

078446 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within **6 inches (150 mm)** of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
- B. Where Intertek ETL SEMKO-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek ETL SEMKO's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under product category Expansion/Seismic Joints or Firestop Systems.

END OF SECTION 078446

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

078446 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
 - 4. Preformed joint sealants.
 - 5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- C. Field-adhesion test reports.

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - i. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S) or multicomponent (M).
 - 3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
 - 4. Class: 100/50.
 - 5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) Nontraffic (NT).

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Lymtal, International, Inc.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.
 - e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - f. Pecora Corporation.
 - g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - j. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S) or multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) Nontraffic (NT).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- ### A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. USG Corporation.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
 - C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 1 test for each **1000 feet (300 m)** of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

- c. Joints between plant-precaster architectural concrete paving units.
 - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
 - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precaster architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

JOINT SEALANTS

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079200 - 9

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 079500 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior expansion control systems.
2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:** For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blackout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams.
- B. Samples:** For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General:** Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination:** Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified in Division 07 Sections.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.
- B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor is 1.0.

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Balco, Inc.
 - 3. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 4. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
 - 5. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
 - 6. MM Systems Corporation.
 - 7. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 8. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Floor-to-Floor, Floor-to-Wall, Wall-to-Wall, Wall Corner, Wall-to-Ceiling and Ceiling-to-Ceiling:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum Joint Width: 1 inch.
 - c. Maximum Joint Width: 1 ½ inches.
 - d. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+75 percent.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- e. Type of Movement: Thermal.
 - f. Load Capacity:
 - 1) Uniform Load: 150 lb/sq. ft. (732 kg/sq. m).
 - 2) Concentrated Load: 2000 lb (907 kg).
 - 3) Maximum Deflection: 0.5 inch (13 mm).
 - g. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that indicated or that of adjacent construction.
2. Type: Hidden sightline or Elastomeric seal, recessed.
- a. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
 - 1) Cover-Plate Recess Depth: As required to accommodate adjacent flooring or 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - b. Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class I or Clear anodic, Class II.
 - c. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Balco, Inc.
 - 3. Chase Construction Products; Division of Chase Corporation.
 - 4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 5. D. S. Brown Company (The).
 - 6. EMSEAL Corporation.
 - 7. Erie Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - 8. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
 - 9. LymTal International, Inc.
 - 10. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
 - 11. MM Systems Corporation.
 - 12. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 13. RJ Watson, Inc.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

14. Schul International Company, Inc.
 15. Tremco Incorporated.
 16. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
 17. Williams Products, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Wall-to-Wall, Wall Corner, Wall-to-Soffit or Soffit-to-Soffit:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum Joint Width: 1 inch.
 - c. Maximum Joint Width: 1 ½ inches.
 - d. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+75 percent.
 - e. Type of Movement: Thermal.
 - f. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.
 2. Type: Cover plate.
 - a. Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class I or Clear anodic, Class II.
 3. Type: Preformed cellular foam.
 - a. Foam Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard moisture barrier consisting of a continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary cover. Equip moisture barrier with drain tubes and seals to direct collected moisture to exterior-wall expansion control system.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.
- D. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.
- E. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.
- F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- G. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material.
- H. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.
- I. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems.
- C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** from each end and not more than **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c.
- C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

EXPANSION CONTROL

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

079500 - 6

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
 - 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.
- G. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet (15.2 m) or where indicated on Drawings.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION 079500

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Storefront framing (Aluminum Windows).
 - 2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

084113 - 2

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to **3/4 inch (19.1 mm)**, whichever is less.
- D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
- 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
- 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of **0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m)** at a static-air-pressure differential of **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.
 - 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of **0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m)** at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)**.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
- 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than **8 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.
- G. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than **0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K)** as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have SHGC of no greater than 0.26 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- H. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests according to ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2.
1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within **30 feet (9.1 m)** of grade.
 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazed openings located more than **30 feet (9.1 m)** above grade.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C)**, ambient; **180 deg F (100 deg C)**, material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - a. EnCORE™ Framing System – 1-3/4" (44.5) x 4-1/2" (114.3) nominal dimension; Thermally improved; Front, Center, or Structural Silicone Glazed; Screw Spline, Shear Block, or Punched Opening (Type B) Fabrication.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 4. Finish: Clear anodic finish (Windows & North Entrance) and Color anodic finish (West Entrance).
 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - a. EnCORE™ Framing System – 1-3/4" (44.5) x 4-1/2" (114.3) nominal dimension; Thermally improved; Front, Center, or Structural Silicone Glazed; Screw Spline, Shear Block, or Punched Opening (Type B) Fabrication.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 2. Door Design: Narrow stile; 2-1/8-inch (54-mm) nominal width.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

084113 - 5

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Cylinders: As specified in on Drawings
- D. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- E. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
 - 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 - 3. Quantities:
 - a. For doors up to **87 inches (2210 mm)** high, provide three hinges per leaf.
 - b. For doors more than **87 and up to 120 inches (2210 and up to 3048 mm)** high, provide four hinges per leaf.
- F. Continuous-Gear Hinges: BHMA A156.26.
- G. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- H. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- I. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- J. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- K. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- L. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- M. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- N. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3 extruded aluminum.
 - 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide keyed removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
- O. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

- P. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- Q. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- R. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- S. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
- U. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Match existing
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 - 4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

084113 - 7

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm) or 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092216 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm) or 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092216 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 2. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet,.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2 inches (51 mm).

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092216 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide asphalt saturated organic felt or foam gasket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092216 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum **1/2-inch (13-mm)** clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

092216 - 5

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs **6 inches (150 mm)** o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.
 - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than **12 inches (305 mm)** from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

092216 - 6

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m)** measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

GYPSUM BOARD

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092900 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

GYPSUM BOARD

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092900 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- 2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD (not used)
- 2.5 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS (not used)
- 2.6 TILE BACKING PANELS (not used)
- 2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES
 - A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - B. Aluminum Trim: **ASTM B 221** (**ASTM B 221M**), Alloy 6063-T5.
- 2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS
 - A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
 - B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
- 2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
 - A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

GYPSUM BOARD

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092900 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

2.10 TEXTURE FINISHES (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

GYPSUM BOARD

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
 Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
 1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092900 - 4

JSJA Project No. 201545

- D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and/or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

092900 - 5

JSJA Project No. 201545

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Wood.
 - 2. Gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:

INTERIOR PAINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

099123 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Wood: 15 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

INTERIOR PAINTING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

099123 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim not indicated to receive shop applied finish.

- 1. Latex System MPI INT 6.3T:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

- B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A.** Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic:** Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements:** Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service:** Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D.** Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

SITE CLEARING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

311000 - 1

JSJA Project No. 201545

- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

SITE CLEARING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

311000 - 2

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of **18 inches (450 mm)** below exposed subgrade.
 - 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

SITE CLEARING

Exterior Facade Improvements & Building Addition For
Monroe County Community College - Life Science Building
1555 S. Raisinville Road, Monroe, Michigan 48161

311000 - 3

JSJA Project No. 201545

- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of **8 inches (200 mm)**, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of **12 inches (300 mm)** in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

JAMES S. JACOBS ARCHITECTS, PLLC

**25 WASHINGTON STREET
MONROE, MICHIGAN 48161
(734) 241-7933
FAX (734) 241-1181
e-mail jimj@jsjacobsarch.com**